



# FortiAnalyzer - CLI Reference

Version 5.6.4

**FORTINET DOCUMENT LIBRARY**

<https://docs.fortinet.com>

**FORTINET VIDEO GUIDE**

<https://video.fortinet.com>

**FORTINET BLOG**

<https://blog.fortinet.com>

**CUSTOMER SERVICE & SUPPORT**

<https://support.fortinet.com>

**FORTINET COOKBOOK**

<http://cookbook.fortinet.com>

**FORTINET TRAINING & CERTIFICATION PROGRAM**

<https://www.fortinet.com/support-and-training/training.html>

**NSE INSTITUTE**

<https://training.fortinet.com>

**FORTIGUARD CENTER**

<https://fortiguard.com/>

**END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT**

<https://www.fortinet.com/doc/legal/EULA.pdf>

**FEEDBACK**

Email: [techdocs@fortinet.com](mailto:techdocs@fortinet.com)



May 16, 2018

FortiAnalyzer 5.6.4 CLI Reference

05-564-400089-20180516

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Change Log</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>12</b>
FortiAnalyzer documentation .....	12
<b>What's New in FortiAnalyzer 5.6</b> .....	<b>13</b>
FortiAnalyzer 5.6.4 .....	13
FortiAnalyzer 5.6.3 .....	13
FortiAnalyzer 5.6.2 .....	13
FortiAnalyzer 5.6.1 .....	13
FortiAnalyzer 5.6.0 .....	15
<b>Using the Command Line Interface</b> .....	<b>17</b>
CLI command syntax .....	17
Connecting to the CLI .....	18
Connecting to the FortiAnalyzer console .....	18
Setting administrative access on an interface .....	19
Connecting to the FortiAnalyzer CLI using SSH .....	19
Connecting to the FortiAnalyzer CLI using the GUI .....	20
CLI objects .....	20
CLI command branches .....	20
config branch .....	20
get branch .....	22
show branch .....	24
execute branch .....	25
diagnose branch .....	26
Example command sequences .....	26
CLI basics .....	27
Command help .....	27
Command tree .....	27
Command completion .....	27
Recalling commands .....	27
Editing commands .....	27
Line continuation .....	28
Command abbreviation .....	28
Environment variables .....	28
Encrypted password support .....	29
Entering spaces in strings .....	29
Entering quotation marks in strings .....	29
Entering a question mark (?) in a string .....	30
International characters .....	30
Special characters .....	30
IPv4 address formats .....	30
Changing the baud rate .....	30

Debug log levels .....	30
<b>Administrative Domains .....</b>	<b>32</b>
About ADOMs .....	32
Configuring ADOMs .....	33
<b>system .....</b>	<b>35</b>
admin .....	35
admin group .....	35
admin ldap .....	35
admin profile .....	37
admin radius .....	41
admin setting .....	42
admin tacacs .....	44
admin user .....	45
alert-console .....	52
alertemail .....	53
alert-event .....	54
auto-delete .....	57
backup all-settings .....	58
central-management .....	59
certificate .....	60
certificate ca .....	60
certificate cri .....	60
certificate local .....	61
certificate oftp .....	62
certificate ssh .....	62
dns .....	63
fips .....	64
fortiview .....	64
setting .....	64
auto-cache .....	65
global .....	65
Time zones .....	69
interface .....	71
locallog .....	73
locallog setting .....	73
locallog disk setting .....	73
locallog filter .....	76
locallog fortianalyzer (fortianalyzer2, fortianalyzer3) setting .....	78
locallog memory setting .....	79
locallog syslogd (syslogd2, syslogd3) setting .....	80
log .....	82
log alert .....	82
log breach-detect .....	82
log mail-domain .....	83

log settings .....	84
log-fetch .....	87
log-fetch client-profile .....	87
log-fetch server-setting .....	89
log-forward .....	89
log-forward-service .....	95
mail .....	96
metadata .....	96
ntp .....	97
password-policy .....	98
report .....	98
report auto-cache .....	98
report est-browse-time .....	99
report group .....	99
report setting .....	100
route .....	101
route6 .....	101
snmp .....	102
snmp community .....	102
snmp sysinfo .....	105
snmp user .....	106
sql .....	108
syslog .....	111
workflow .....	112
<b>fmupdate .....</b>	<b>114</b>
analyzer .....	114
analyzer virusreport .....	114
av-ips .....	114
av-ips advanced-log .....	114
av-ips fct server-override .....	115
av-ips fgt server-override .....	116
av-ips update-schedule .....	117
av-ips web-proxy .....	118
custom-url-list .....	119
disk-quota .....	119
fct-services .....	120
fds-setting .....	120
fds-setting push-override .....	122
fds-setting push-override-to-client .....	122
multilayer .....	123
publicnetwork .....	124
server-access-priorities .....	124
server-override-status .....	125

service .....	126
web-spam .....	126
web-spam fct server-override .....	126
web-spam fgd-setting .....	127
web-spam fgt server-override .....	129
web-spam fsa server-override .....	130
web-spam poll-frequency .....	130
web-spam web-proxy .....	131
<b>execute .....</b>	<b>132</b>
add-mgmt-license .....	132
add-vm-license .....	133
backup .....	133
bootimage .....	135
certificate .....	135
certificate ca .....	135
certificate local .....	136
certificate local generate .....	136
console .....	137
console baudrate .....	137
date .....	138
device .....	138
erase-disk .....	139
factory-license .....	139
fmupdate .....	140
fmupdate cdrom .....	140
format .....	141
iotop .....	142
iotps .....	142
log .....	142
log adom disk-quota .....	142
log device disk-quota .....	143
log device logstore .....	143
log device permissions .....	143
log device vdom .....	144
log dlp-files .....	144
log import .....	145
log ips-pkt .....	145
log quarantine-files .....	145
log storage-warning .....	146
log-aggregation .....	146
log-fetch .....	146
log-fetch client .....	146
log-fetch server .....	147
log-integrity .....	147

lvm .....	148
migrate .....	148
ping .....	149
ping6 .....	149
raid .....	150
reboot .....	150
remove .....	150
reset .....	151
restore .....	151
sensor .....	153
shutdown .....	154
sql-local .....	154
sql-query-dataset .....	155
sql-query-generic .....	155
sql-report .....	156
ssh .....	157
ssh-known-hosts .....	158
tac .....	158
time .....	158
top .....	159
Help menu .....	159
traceroute .....	160
traceroute6 .....	160
<b>diagnose .....</b>	<b>161</b>
auto-delete .....	161
cdb .....	162
debug .....	163
debug application .....	163
debug backup-oldformat-script-logs .....	166
debug cli .....	166
debug console .....	166
debug crashlog .....	166
debug disable .....	167
debug enable .....	167
debug info .....	167
debug reset .....	167
debug service .....	168
debug sysinfo .....	168
debug sysinfo-log .....	168
debug sysinfo-log-backup .....	168
debug sysinfo-log-list .....	169
debug timestamp .....	169
debug vminfo .....	169

dlp-archives .....	170
dvm .....	170
dvm adom .....	170
dvm capability .....	171
dvm chassis .....	171
dvm check-integrity .....	171
dvm csf .....	172
dvm debug .....	172
dvm device .....	172
dvm device-tree-update .....	173
dvm extender .....	173
dvm fap .....	174
dvm fsw .....	174
dvm group .....	174
dvm lock .....	174
dvm proc .....	175
dvm supported-platforms .....	175
dvm task .....	175
dvm transaction-flag .....	176
dvm workflow .....	176
fmnetwork .....	176
fmnetwork arp .....	176
fmnetwork interface .....	177
fmnetwork netstat .....	177
fmupdate .....	177
fortilogd .....	181
fwmanager .....	182
hardware .....	184
log .....	184
pm2 .....	184
report .....	185
sniffer .....	185
sql .....	189
system .....	192
system admin-session .....	192
system disk .....	193
system export .....	193
system flash .....	194
system fsck .....	194
system geoup .....	195
system ntp .....	195
system print .....	195
system process .....	196
system raid .....	197
system route .....	197

system route6 .....	198
system server .....	198
test .....	198
test application .....	198
test connection .....	204
test policy-check .....	204
test search .....	205
test sftp .....	205
upload .....	205
upload clear .....	206
upload status .....	206
vpn .....	206
<b>get .....</b>	<b>207</b>
fmupdate analyzer .....	207
fmupdate av-ips .....	207
fmupdate device-version .....	208
fmupdate disk-quota .....	208
fmupdate fct-services .....	208
fmupdate fds-setting .....	209
fmupdate multilayer .....	209
fmupdate publicnetwork .....	210
fmupdate server-access-priorities .....	210
fmupdate server-override-status .....	210
fmupdate service .....	210
fmupdate support-pre-ftg43 .....	211
system admin .....	211
system alert-console .....	212
system alertemail .....	212
system alert-event .....	212
system auto-delete .....	213
system backup .....	213
system central-management .....	214
system certificate .....	214
system dns .....	215
system fips .....	215
system fortiview .....	215
system global .....	216
system interface .....	217
system locallog .....	217
system log .....	218
system log-fetch .....	219
system log-forward .....	219

system log-forward-service .....	219
system loglimits .....	220
system mail .....	220
system metadata .....	220
system ntp .....	221
system password-policy .....	221
system performance .....	222
system report .....	222
system route .....	223
system route6 .....	223
system snmp .....	223
system sql .....	224
system status .....	224
system syslog .....	225
system workflow .....	225
<b>show .....</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>Appendix A - Object Tables .....</b>	<b>227</b>
Global object categories .....	227
Device object ID values .....	228
<b>Appendix B - Maximum Values Table .....</b>	<b>231</b>
<b>Appendix C - CLI Error Codes .....</b>	<b>233</b>

# Change Log

Date	Change Description
2018-05-16	Initial release.

# Introduction

FortiAnalyzer offers centralized network security logging and reporting for the Fortinet Security Fabric. It provides a consolidated view across Fortinet devices throughout your organization with real-time alerts that expedite the discovery, investigation, and response to incidents even as they're happening. With action-oriented views and deep drill-down capabilities, FortiAnalyzer gives organizations critical insight into threats across the entire attack surface. It also provides real-time threat intelligence and actionable analytics via global IOC feeds to check for emerging and recent threats throughout the organization.

FortiAnalyzer includes:

- Centralized logging, reporting and event correlation
- Powerful NOC/SOC dashboard
- Automated indicators of compromise (IOC)
- Real-time and historical views into network activity

## FortiAnalyzer documentation

The following FortiAnalyzer product documentation is available:

- *FortiAnalyzer Administration Guide*  
This document describes how to set up the FortiAnalyzer system and use it with supported Fortinet units.
- *FortiAnalyzer device QuickStart Guides*  
These documents are included with your FortiAnalyzer system package. Use this document to install and begin working with the FortiAnalyzer system and FortiAnalyzer GUI.
- *FortiAnalyzer Online Help*  
You can get online help from the FortiAnalyzer GUI. FortiAnalyzer online help contains detailed procedures for using the FortiAnalyzer GUI to configure and manage FortiGate units.
- *FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference*  
This document describes how to use the FortiAnalyzer Command Line Interface (CLI) and contains references for all FortiAnalyzer CLI commands.
- *FortiAnalyzer Release Notes*  
This document describes new features and enhancements in the FortiAnalyzer system for the release, and lists resolved and known issues. This document also defines supported platforms and firmware versions.
- *FortiAnalyzer VM Install Guide*  
This document describes installing FortiAnalyzer VM in your virtual environment.

# What's New in FortiAnalyzer 5.6

The following tables list the commands and variables that have changed in the CLI.

## FortiAnalyzer 5.6.4

No commands were changed in version 5.6.4.

## FortiAnalyzer 5.6.3

The table below lists commands which have changed in version 5.6.3.

Command	Change
<code>config system global</code>	Variable added: <code>device-view-mode</code> <code>ha-member-auto-grouping</code>

## FortiAnalyzer 5.6.2

The table below lists commands that have changed in version 5.6.2.

Command	Change
<code>config system global</code>	Variable added: <code>default-search-mode</code>
<code>diagnose dvm device</code>	Command added: <code>object-reference</code>

## FortiAnalyzer 5.6.1

The table below lists commands that have changed in version 5.6.1.

Command	Change
<code>config fmupdate custom-url-list</code>	Command added
<code>config fmupdate fds-setting</code>	Variable added: fmtr-log
<code>config fmupdate server-access-priorities</code>	Variable added: web-spam
<code>config fmupdate service</code>	Variable added: query-geoip
<code>config fmupdate web-spam</code>	Command added
<code>config system global</code>	Variable added: policy-object-in-dual-pane ldap-cache-timeout
<code>config system interface ipv6</code>	Variable added: ip6-autoconf
<code>config system log settings</code>	Variable added: browse-max-logfiles
<code>diagnose cdb check</code>	Commands removed: objcfg-integrity policy-assignment reference-integrity
<code>diagnose cdb upgrade</code>	Command added
<code>diagnose debug service</code>	Command added: csf
<code>diagnose dvm</code>	Commands added: fap fsw
<code>diagnose fmupdate</code>	Commands added: fgd-get-downstream-device fgd-dbver fgd-del-db fgd-wfserver-stat fgd-wfdevice-stat fgd-asserter-stat fgd-asdevice-stat fgd-wfas-log fgd-wfas-clear-log fgd-bandwidth fgd-url-rating fgd-test-client fgd-wfas-rate

Command	Change
diagnose sql hcache	<b>Commands added:</b> add-task aggregate dump-task list show <b>Command removed:</b> agg-status
execute log	<b>Commands added:</b> adom storage-warning
execute remove security-fabric	<b>Command added</b>
execute restore reports-config	<b>Command updated</b>

## FortiAnalyzer 5.6.0

The table below lists commands that have changed in version 5.6.0.

Command	Change
config fmupdate av-ips	<b>Commands removed:</b> push-override push-override-to-client
config fmupdate fds-setting	<b>Commands added:</b> push-override push-override-to-client
config system admin profile	<b>Variable added:</b> device-fortiswitch
config system admin user	<b>Variable added:</b> avatar
config system aggregation-client	<b>Command renamed to log-forward</b> <b>Variables added:</b> fwd-archives fwd-archive-types fwd-max-delay fwd-server-type sync-metadata <b>Variable removed:</b> fwd-remote-server

Command	Change
<code>config system aggregation-service</code>	<b>Command renamed to</b> <code>log-forward-service</code> <b>Variable removed:</b> <code>accept-realtime-log</code>
<code>config system global</code>	<b>Variable added:</b> <code>usg</code>
<code>diagnose debug application</code>	<b>Commands added:</b> <code>clusterd</code> <code>execcmd</code> <code>fazwatchd</code> <code>filefwd</code> <code>rptchkd</code> <code>scheduled</code>
<code>diagnose dvm adom unlock</code>	<b>Command added</b>
<code>diagnose dvm chassis supported-models</code>	<b>Command added</b>
<code>diagnose dvm csf</code>	<b>Command added</b>
<code>diagnose dvm extender sync-extender-data</code>	<b>Variable added:</b> <code>task</code>
<code>diagnose dvm supported-platforms fortiswitch</code>	<b>Command added</b>
<code>diagnose test application</code>	<b>Commands added:</b> <code>clusterd</code> <code>execcmd</code> <code>fazwatchd</code> <code>filefwd</code> <code>rptchkd</code> <code>uploadd</code>
<code>diagnose upload clear</code>	<b>Commands added:</b> <code>report</code> <code>log</code> <b>Commands removed:</b> <code>all</code> <code>failed</code>
<code>diagnose upload force-retry</code>	<b>Command removed</b>
<code>execute [backup   migrate   restore] all-settings ftp</code>	<b>Variable changed:</b> <code>ip:port</code>
<code>execute restore image ftp</code>	<b>Variable changed:</b> <code>ip:port</code>

# Using the Command Line Interface

This chapter explains how to connect to the CLI and describes the basics of using the CLI. You can use CLI commands to view all system information and to change all system configuration settings.

This chapter describes:

- CLI command syntax
- Connecting to the CLI
- CLI objects
- CLI command branches
- CLI basics

## CLI command syntax

This guide uses the following conventions to describe command syntax.

- Angle brackets `< >` indicate variables.
- Vertical bar and curly brackets `{ | }` separate alternative, mutually exclusive required keywords.

For example:

```
set protocol {ftp | sftp}
```

You can enter `set protocol ftp` or `set protocol sftp`.

- Square brackets `[ ]` indicate that a variable is optional.

For example:

```
show system interface [<name_str>]
```

To show the settings for all interfaces, you can enter `show system interface`. To show the settings for the Port1 interface, you can enter `show system interface port1`.

- A space separates options that can be entered in any combination and must be separated by spaces.

For example:

```
set allowaccess {https ping}
```

You can enter any of the following:

```
set allowaccess ping
```

```
set allowaccess https ping
```

```
set allowaccess http https ping snmp ssh telnet webservice
```

In most cases to make changes to lists that contain options separated by spaces, you need to retype the whole list including all the options you want to apply and excluding all the options you want to remove.

- Special characters:
  - The `\` is supported to escape spaces or as a line continuation character.
  - The single quotation mark `'` and the double quotation mark `"` are supported, but must be used in pairs.
  - If there are spaces in a string, you must precede the spaces with the `\` escape character or put the string in a pair of quotation marks.

## Connecting to the CLI

You can use a direct console connection or SSH to connect to the FortiAnalyzer CLI. You can also access through the CLI console widget on the GUI. For more information, see the FortiAnalyzer Administration Guide, and your device's QuickStart Guide.

You can use a direct console connection or SSH to connect to the FortiAnalyzer CLI.

## Connecting to the FortiAnalyzer console

To connect to the FortiAnalyzer console, you need:

- a computer with an available communications port
- a console cable, provided with your FortiAnalyzer unit, to connect the FortiAnalyzer console port to a communications port on your computer
- terminal emulation software, such as HyperTerminal for Windows.



The following procedure describes how to connect to the FortiAnalyzer CLI using Windows HyperTerminal software. You can use any terminal emulation program.

### To connect to the CLI:

1. Connect the FortiAnalyzer console port to the available communications port on your computer.
2. Make sure that the FortiAnalyzer unit is powered on.
3. Start a terminal emulation program on the management computer, select the COM port, and use the following settings:

COM port	<b>COM1</b>
Baud rate	<b>9600</b>
Data bits	<b>8</b>
Parity	<b>None</b>
Stop bits	<b>1</b>
Flow control	<b>None</b>

4. Press `Enter` to connect to the FortiAnalyzer CLI.
5. In the log in prompt, enter the username and password.  
The default log in is username: `admin`, and no password.  
You have connected to the FortiManager CLI, and you can enter CLI commands.

## Setting administrative access on an interface

To perform administrative functions through a FortiAnalyzer network interface, you must enable the required types of administrative access on the interface to which your management computer connects. Access to the CLI requires Secure Shell (SSH) access. If you want to use the GUI, you need HTTPS access.

To use the GUI to configure FortiAnalyzer interfaces for SSH access, see the [FortiAnalyzer Administration Guide](#).

### To use the CLI to configure SSH access:

1. Connect and log into the CLI using the FortiAnalyzer console port and your terminal emulation software.
2. Use the following command to configure an interface to accept SSH connections:

```
config system interface
  edit <interface_name>
    set allowaccess <access_types>
  end
```

Where `<interface_name>` is the name of the FortiAnalyzer interface to be configured to allow administrative access, and `<access_types>` is a whitespace-separated list of access types to enable.

For example, to configure port1 to accept HTTPS and SSH connections, enter:

```
config system interface
  edit port1
    set allowaccess https ssh
  end
```



Remember to press `Enter` at the end of each line in the command example. Also, type `end` and press `Enter` to commit the changes to the FortiAnalyzer configuration.

3. To confirm that you have configured SSH access correctly, enter the following command to view the access settings for the interface:

```
get system interface <interface_name>
```

The CLI displays the settings, including the management access settings, for the named interface.

## Connecting to the FortiAnalyzer CLI using SSH

SSH provides strong secure authentication and secure communications to the FortiAnalyzer CLI from your internal network or the internet. Once the FortiAnalyzer unit is configured to accept SSH connections, you can run an SSH client on your management computer and use this client to connect to the FortiAnalyzer CLI.

### To connect to the CLI using SSH:

1. Install and start an SSH client.
2. Connect to a FortiAnalyzer interface that is configured for SSH connections.
3. Type a valid administrator name and press `Enter`.
4. Type the password for this administrator and press `Enter`.

The FortiAnalyzer model name followed by a `#` is displayed.

You have connected to the FortiAnalyzer CLI, and you can enter CLI commands.

## Connecting to the FortiAnalyzer CLI using the GUI

The GUI also provides a CLI console window.

### To connect to the CLI using the GUI:

1. Connect to the GUI and log in.  
For information about how to do this, see the [FortiAnalyzer Administration Guide](#).
2. Go to *System Settings > Dashboard*.
3. Click inside the CLI Console widget. If the widget is not available, select *Toggle Widgets* from the toolbar to add the widget to the dashboard.

## CLI objects

The FortiAnalyzer CLI is based on configurable objects. The top-level objects are the basic components of FortiAnalyzer functionality.

<b>system</b>	Configuration options related to the overall operation of the FortiAnalyzer unit, such as interfaces, virtual domains, and administrators.
<b>fmupdate</b>	Configures settings related to FortiGuard service updates and the unit's built-in FDS.

This object contains more specific lower level objects. For example, the system object contains objects for administrators, DNS, interfaces and so on.

## CLI command branches

The FortiAnalyzer CLI consists of the following command branches:

config branch	execute branch
get branch	diagnose branch
show branch	

Examples showing how to enter command sequences within each branch are provided in the following sections.

### config branch

The `config` commands configure objects of FortiAnalyzer functionality. Top-level objects are not configurable, they are containers for more specific lower level objects. For example, the system object contains administrators, DNS addresses, interfaces, routes, and so on. When these objects have multiple sub-objects, such as administrators or routes, they are organized in the form of a table. You can add, delete, or edit the entries in the table. Table entries each

consist of variables that you can set to particular values. Simpler objects, such as system DNS, are a single set of variables.

To configure an object, you use the `config` command to navigate to the object's command "shell". For example, to configure administrators, you enter the command

```
config system admin user
```

The command prompt changes to show that you are in the admin shell.

```
(user)#
```

This is a table shell. You can use any of the following commands:

<b>edit</b>	Add an entry to the FortiAnalyzer configuration or edit an existing entry. For example in the <code>config system admin shell</code> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type <code>edit admin</code> and press <code>Enter</code> to edit the settings for the default admin administrator account.</li> <li>Type <code>edit newadmin</code> and press <code>Enter</code> to create a new administrator account with the name <code>newadmin</code> and to edit the default settings for the new administrator account.</li> </ul>
<b>delete</b>	Remove an entry from the FortiAnalyzer configuration. For example in the <code>config system admin shell</code> , type <code>delete newadmin</code> and press <code>Enter</code> to delete the administrator account named <code>newadmin</code> .
<b>purge</b>	Remove all entries configured in the current shell. For example in the <code>config user local shell</code> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type <code>get</code> to see the list of user names added to the FortiAnalyzer configuration,</li> <li>Type <code>purge</code> and then <code>y</code> to confirm that you want to purge all the user names,</li> <li>Type <code>get</code> again to confirm that no user names are displayed.</li> </ul>
<b>get</b>	List the configuration. In a table shell, <code>get</code> lists the table members. In an edit shell, <code>get</code> lists the variables and their values.
<b>show</b>	Show changes to the default configuration as configuration commands.
<b>end</b>	Save the changes you have made in the current shell and leave the shell. Every <code>config</code> command must be paired with an <code>end</code> command. You will return to the root FortiAnalyzer CLI prompt. The <code>end</code> command is also used to save <code>set</code> command changes and leave the shell.

If you enter the `get` command, you see a list of the entries in the table of administrators. To add a new administrator, you enter the `edit` command with a new administrator name:

```
edit admin_1
```

The FortiAnalyzer unit acknowledges the new table entry and changes the command prompt to show that you are now editing the new entry:

```
new entry 'admin_1' added
(admin_1)#
```

From this prompt, you can use any of the following commands:

<b>config</b>	In a few cases, there are subcommands that you access using a second config command while editing a table entry. An example of this is the command to add restrict the user to specific devices or VDOMs.
<b>set</b>	Assign values. For example from the <code>edit admin</code> command shell, typing <code>set password newpass</code> changes the password of the admin administrator account to <code>newpass</code> . When using a set command to make changes to lists that contain options separated by spaces, you need to retype the whole list including all the options you want to apply and excluding all the options you want to remove.
<b>unset</b>	Reset values to defaults. For example from the <code>edit admin</code> command shell, typing <code>unset password</code> resets the password of the admin administrator account to the default of no password.
<b>get</b>	List the configuration. In a table shell, <code>get</code> lists the table members. In an edit shell, <code>get</code> lists the variables and their values.
<b>show</b>	Show changes to the default configuration in the form of configuration commands.
<b>next</b>	Save the changes you have made in the current shell and continue working in the shell. For example if you want to add several new admin user accounts enter the <code>config system admin user shell</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Type <code>edit User1</code> and press <code>Enter</code>.</li> <li>• Use the <code>set</code> commands to configure the values for the new admin account.</li> <li>• Type <code>next</code> to save the configuration for User1 without leaving the <code>config system admin user shell</code>.</li> <li>• Continue using the <code>edit</code>, <code>set</code>, and <code>next</code> commands to continue adding admin user accounts.</li> <li>• Type <code>end</code> and press <code>Enter</code> to save the last configuration and leave the shell.</li> </ul>
<b>abort</b>	Exit an edit shell without saving the configuration.
<b>end</b>	Save the changes you have made in the current shell and leave the shell. Every <code>config</code> command must be paired with an <code>end</code> command. The <code>end</code> command is also used to save <code>set</code> command changes and leave the shell.

The `config` branch is organized into configuration shells. You can complete and save the configuration within each shell for that shell, or you can leave the shell without saving the configuration. You can only use the configuration commands for the shell that you are working in. To use the configuration commands for another shell you must leave the shell you are working in and enter the other shell.

## get branch

Use `get` to display settings. You can use `get` within a `config` shell to display the settings for that shell, or you can use `get` with a full path to display the settings for the specified shell.

To use `get` from the root prompt, you must include a path to a shell.

The root prompt is the FortiAnalyzer host or model name followed by a number sign (#).

### Example 1

When you type `get` in the `config system admin user` shell, the list of administrators is displayed.

At the `(user) #` prompt, type:

```
get
```

The screen displays:

```
== [ admin ]
userid: admin
== [ admin2 ]
userid: admin2
== [ admin3 ]
userid: admin3
```

### Example 2

When you type `get` in the `admin user` shell, the configuration values for the `admin` administrator account are displayed.

```
edit admin
```

At the `(admin) #` prompt, type:

```
get
```

The screen displays:

```
userid : admin
password : *
trusthost1 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost2 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost3 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost4 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost5 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost6 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost7 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost8 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost9 : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
trusthost10 : 127.0.0.1 255.255.255.255
ipv6_trusthost1 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost2 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost3 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost4 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost5 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost6 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost7 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost8 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost9 : ::/0
ipv6_trusthost10 : ::1/128
profileid : Super_User
adom:
  == [ all_adoms ]
  adom-name: all_adoms
policy-package:
  == [ all_policy_packages ]
  policy-package-name: all_policy_packages
restrict-access : disable
```

```
restrict-dev-vdom:
description : (null)
user_type : local
ssh-public-key1 :
ssh-public-key2 :
ssh-public-key3 :
meta-data:
last-name : (null)
first-name : (null)
email-address : (null)
phone-number : (null)
mobile-number : (null)
pager-number : (null)
hidden : 0
dashboard-tabs:
dashboard:
  == [ 6 ]
  moduleid: 6
  == [ 1 ]
  moduleid: 1
  == [ 2 ]
  moduleid: 2
  == [ 3 ]
  moduleid: 3
  == [ 4 ]
  moduleid: 4
  == [ 5 ]
  moduleid: 5
```

### Example 3

You want to confirm the IP address and netmask of the port1 interface from the root prompt.

At the (command) # prompt, type:

```
get system interface port1
```

The screen displays:

```
name : port1
status : up
ip : 172.16.81.30 255.255.255.0
allowaccess : ping https ssh snmp telnet http webservice aggregator
serviceaccess :
speed : auto
description : (null)
alias : (null)
ipv6:
  ip6-address: ::/0 ip6-allowaccess:
```

## show branch

Use `show` to display the FortiAnalyzer unit configuration. Only changes to the default configuration are displayed. You can use `show` within a `config` shell to display the configuration of that shell, or you can use `show` with a full path to display the configuration of the specified shell.

To display the configuration of all `config` shells, you can use `show` from the root prompt. The root prompt is the FortiAnalyzer host or model name followed by a number sign (#).

### Example 1

When you type `show` and press `Enter` within the `port1` interface shell, the changes to the default interface configuration are displayed.

At the `(port1) #` prompt, type:

```
show
```

The screen displays:

```
config system interface
  edit "port1"
    set ip 172.16.81.30 255.255.255.0
    set allowaccess ping https ssh snmp telnet http webservice aggregator
  next
  edit "port2"
    set ip 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
    set allowaccess ping https ssh snmp telnet http webservice aggregator
  next
  edit "port3"
  next
  edit "port4"
  next
end
```

### Example 2

You are working in the `port1` interface shell and want to see the `system dns` configuration. At the `(port1) #` prompt, type:

```
show system dns
```

The screen displays:

```
config system dns
  set primary 65.39.139.53
  set secondary 65.39.139.63
end
```

## execute branch

Use `execute` to run static commands, to reset the FortiAnalyzer unit to factory defaults, or to back up or restore the FortiAnalyzer configuration. The `execute` commands are available only from the root prompt.

The root prompt is the FortiAnalyzer host or model name followed by a number sign (#).

### Example

At the root prompt, type:

```
execute reboot
The system will be rebooted.
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```

and press `Enter` to restart the FortiAnalyzer unit.

## diagnose branch

Commands in the `diagnose` branch are used for debugging the operation of the FortiAnalyzer unit and to set parameters for displaying different levels of diagnostic information.



Diagnose commands are intended for advanced users only. Contact Fortinet Technical Support before using these commands.

---

## Example command sequences



The command prompt changes for each shell.

---

### To configure the primary and secondary DNS server addresses:

1. Starting at the root prompt, type:

```
config system dns
```

and press `Enter`. The prompt changes to `(dns) #`.

2. At the `(dns) #` prompt, type (question mark) `?`

The following options are displayed.

```
set
unset
get
show
abort
end
```

3. Type `set` (question mark) `?`

The following options are displayed:

```
primary
secondary
```

4. To set the primary DNS server address to `172.16.100.100`, type:

```
set primary 172.16.100.100
```

and press `Enter`.

5. To set the secondary DNS server address to `207.104.200.1`, type:

```
set secondary 207.104.200.1
```

and press `Enter`.

6. To restore the primary DNS server address to the default address, type `unset primary` and press `Enter`.

7. If you want to leave the `config system dns` shell without saving your changes, type `abort` and press `Enter`.

8. To save your changes and exit the `dns` sub-shell, type `end` and press `Enter`.

9. To confirm your changes have taken effect after leaving the `dns` sub-shell, type `get system dns` and press `Enter`.

## CLI basics

This section covers command line interface basic information.

### Command help

You can press the question mark (?) key to display command help.

- Press the question mark (?) key at the command prompt to display a list of the commands available and a description of each command.
- Enter a command followed by a space and press the question mark (?) key to display a list of the options available for that command and a description of each option.
- Enter a command followed by an option and press the question mark (?) key to display a list of additional options available for that command option combination and a description of each option.

### Command tree

Enter `tree` to display the FortiManager CLI command tree. To capture the full output, connect to your device using a terminal emulation program, such as PuTTY, and capture the output to a log file. For `config` commands, use the `tree` command to view all available variables and sub-commands.

### Command completion

You can use the tab key or the question mark (?) key to complete commands.

- You can press the tab key at any prompt to scroll through the options available for that prompt.
- You can type the first characters of any command and press the tab key or the question mark (?) key to complete the command or to scroll through the options that are available at the current cursor position.
- After completing the first word of a command, you can press the space bar and then the tab key to scroll through the options available at the current cursor position.

### Recalling commands

You can recall previously entered commands by using the Up and Down arrow keys to scroll through commands you have entered.

### Editing commands

Use the left and right arrow keys to move the cursor back and forth in a recalled command. You can also use Backspace and Delete keys, and the control keys listed in the following table to edit the command.

Function	Key combination
Beginning of line	Control key + A
End of line	Control key + E
Back one character	Control key + B
Forward one character	Control key + F
Delete current character	Control key + D
Previous command	Control key + P
Next command	Control key + N
Abort the command	Control key + C
If used at the root prompt, exit the CLI	Control key + C

## Line continuation

To break a long command over multiple lines, use a `\` at the end of each line.

## Command abbreviation

You can abbreviate commands and command options to the smallest number of non-ambiguous characters. For example, the command `get system status` can be abbreviated to `g sy st.`

## Environment variables

The FortiManager CLI supports several environment variables.

<b>\$USERFROM</b>	The management access type (SSH, Telnet and so on) and the IPv4 address of the logged in administrator.
<b>\$USERNAME</b>	The user account name of the logged in administrator.
<b>\$SerialNum</b>	The serial number of the FortiManager unit.

Variable names are case sensitive. In the following example, when entering the variable, you can type `$` followed by a tab to auto-complete the variable to ensure that you have the exact spelling and case. Continue pressing tab until the variable you want to use is displayed.

```
config system global
  set hostname $SerialNum
end
```

## Encrypted password support

After you enter a clear text password using the CLI, the FortiManager unit encrypts the password and stores it in the configuration file with the prefix ENC. For example:

```
show system admin user user1
config system admin user
  edit "user1"
    set password ENC
      UAGUDZ1yEaG30620s6afD3Gac1FnOT0BC1rVJmMfc9ubLlW4wEvHcqGVq+ZnrgbudK7aryyf1scXcXdnQ
      xskRcU3E9XqOit82PgScwzGzGuJ5a9f
    set profileid "Standard_User"
  next
end
```

It is also possible to enter an already encrypted password. For example, type:

```
config system admin
```

then press Enter.

Enter:

```
edit user1
```

then press Enter.

Enter:

```
set password ENC
  UAGUDZ1yEaG30620s6afD3Gac1FnOT0BC1rVJmMfc9ubLlW4wEvHcqGVq+ZnrgbudK7aryyf1scXcXdnQxskRc
  U3E9XqOit82PgScwzGzGuJ5a9f
```

then press Enter.

Enter:

```
end
```

then press Enter.

## Entering spaces in strings

When a string value contains a space, do one of the following:

- Enclose the string in quotation marks, "Security Administrator", for example.
- Enclose the string in single quotes, 'Security Administrator', for example.
- Use a backslash ("\") preceding the space, Security\ Administrator, for example.

## Entering quotation marks in strings

If you want to include a quotation mark, single quote or apostrophe in a string, you must precede the character with a backslash character. To include a backslash, enter two backslashes.

## Entering a question mark (?) in a string

If you want to include a question mark (?) in a string, you must precede the question mark with CTRL-V. Entering a question mark without first entering CTRL-V causes the CLI to display possible command completions, terminating the string.

## International characters

The CLI supports international characters in strings.

## Special characters

The characters <, >, (, ), #, ', and " are not permitted in most CLI fields, but you can use them in passwords. If you use the apostrophe (') or quote (") character, you must precede it with a backslash (\) character when entering it in the CLI `set` command.

## IPv4 address formats

You can enter an IPv4 address and subnet using either dotted decimal or slash-bit format. For example you can type either:

```
set ip 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0
```

or

```
set ip 192.168.1.1/24
```

The IPv4 address is displayed in the configuration file in dotted decimal format.

## Changing the baud rate

Using `execute console baudrate`, you can change the default console connection baud rate.



Changing the default baud rate is not available on all models.

---

## Debug log levels

The following table lists available debug log levels on your FortiManager.

0	Emergency	The system has become unusable.
1	Alert	Immediate action is required.

<b>2</b>	Critical	Functionality is affected.
<b>3</b>	Error	An erroneous condition exists and functionality is probably affected.
<b>4</b>	Warning	Function might be affected.
<b>5</b>	Notice	Notification of normal events.
<b>6</b>	Information	General information about system operations.
<b>7</b>	Debug	Detailed information useful for debugging purposes.
<b>8</b>	Maximum	Maximum log level.

# Administrative Domains

Administrative domains (ADOMs) enable the admin administrator to constrain other Fortinet unit administrators' access privileges to a subset of devices in the device list. For FortiGate devices with virtual domains (VDOMs), ADOMs can further restrict access to only data from a specific FortiGate VDOM.

## About ADOMs

Enabling ADOMs alters the structure and available functionality of the GUI and CLI according to whether you are logging in as the `admin` administrator, and, if you are not logging in as the `admin` administrator, the administrator account's assigned access profile.



The `admin` administrator can further restrict other administrators' access to specific configuration areas within their ADOM by using access profiles .

### Characteristics of the CLI and GUI when ADOMs are enabled

	Admin administrator account	Other administrators
Access to config system global	Yes	No
Can create administrator accounts	Yes	No
Can enter all ADOMs	Yes	No

- If ADOMs are enabled and you log in as `admin`, a superset of the typical CLI commands appear, allowing unrestricted access and ADOM configuration.  
`config system global` contains settings used by the FortiAnalyzer unit itself and settings shared by ADOMs, such as the device list, RAID, and administrator accounts. It does not include ADOM-specific settings or data, such as logs and reports. When configuring other administrator accounts, an additional option appears allowing you to restrict other administrators to an ADOM.
- If ADOMs are enabled and you log in as any other administrator, you enter the ADOM assigned to your account. A subset of the typical menus or CLI commands appear, allowing access only to only logs, reports, quarantine files, content archives, IP aliases, and LDAP queries specific to your ADOM. You cannot access Global Configuration, or enter other ADOMs.  
By default, administrator accounts other than the `admin` account are assigned to the `root` ADOM, which includes all devices in the device list. By creating ADOMs that contain a subset of devices in the device list, and assigning them to administrator accounts, you can restrict other administrator accounts to a subset of the FortiAnalyzer unit's total devices or VDOMs.

The `admin` administrator account cannot be restricted to an ADOM. Other administrators are restricted to their ADOM, and cannot configure ADOMs or Global Configuration.

The maximum number of ADOMs varies by FortiAnalyzer model.

FortiAnalyzer Model	Maximum ADOMs
FAZ-100C	100
FAZ-200D	150
FAZ-300D	175
FAZ-400C	300
FAZ-1000C, and FAZ-1000D	2 000
FAZ-3000D and FAZ-3000E	2 000
FAZ-3500E and FAZ-3900E	4 000
FAZ-4000B	2 000
FAZ-VM32 and FAZ-VM64	10 000

## Configuring ADOMs

To use administrative domains, the `admin` administrator must first enable the feature, create ADOMs, and assign existing FortiAnalyzer administrators to ADOMs.



Enabling ADOMs moves non-global configuration items to the `root` ADOM. Back up the FortiAnalyzer unit configuration before enabling ADOMs.

Within the CLI, you can enable ADOMs and set the administrator ADOM. To configure the ADOMs, you must use the GUI.

### To enable or disable ADOMs:

Enter the following CLI command:

```
config system global
    set adom-status {enable | disable}
end
```

An administrative domain has two modes: normal and advanced. Normal mode is the default device mode. In normal mode, a FortiGate unit can only be added to a single administrative domain. In advanced mode, you can assign different VDOMs from the same FortiGate to multiple administrative domains.



Enabling the advanced mode option will result in more complicated management scenarios. It is recommended only for advanced users.

**To change ADOM device modes:**

Enter the following CLI command:

```
config system global
  set adom-mode {advanced | normal}
end
```

**To assign an administrator to an ADOM:**

Enter the following CLI command:

```
config system admin user
  edit <name>
    set adom <adom_name>
  next
end
```

where <name> is the administrator user name and <adom\_name> is the ADOM name.

# system

Use system commands to configure options related to the overall operation of the FortiAnalyzer unit.



FortiAnalyzer CLI commands and variables are case sensitive.

## admin

Use the following commands to configure admin related settings.

### admin group

Use this command to add, edit, and delete admin user groups.

#### Syntax

```
config system admin group
  edit <name>
    set <member>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the name of the group you are editing or enter a new name to create an entry. Character limit: 63
<member>	Add group members.

### admin ldap

Use this command to add, edit, and delete Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) users.

#### Syntax

```
config system admin ldap
  edit <name>
    set server <string>
    set secondary-server <string>
    set tertiary-server <string>
    set cnid <string>
```

```

set dn <string>
set port <integer>
set type {anonymous | regular | simple}
set username <string>
set password <passwd>
set group <string>
set filter <string>
set attributes <filter>
set secure {disable | ldaps | starttls}
set ca-cert <string>
set connect-timeout <integer>
set adom <adom-name>
end

```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the name of the LDAP server or enter a new name to create an entry. Character limit: 63
server <string>	Enter the LDAP server domain name or IPv4 address. Enter a new name to create a new entry.
secondary-server <string>	Enter the secondary LDAP server domain name or IPv4 address. Enter a new name to create a new entry.
tertiary-server <string>	Enter the tertiary LDAP server domain name or IPv4 address. Enter a new name to create a new entry.
cnid <string>	Enter the common name identifier. Default: cn. Character limit: 20
dn <string>	Enter the distinguished name.
port <integer>	Enter the port number for LDAP server communication. Default: 389. Range: 1 to 65535
type {anonymous   regular   simple}	Set a binding type. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>anonymous: Bind using anonymous user search</li> <li>regular: Bind using username/password and then search</li> <li>simple: Simple password authentication without search (default)</li> </ul>
username <string>	Enter a username. This variable appears only when type is set to regular.
password <passwd>	Enter a password for the username above. This variable appears only when type is set to regular.
group <string>	Enter an authorization group. The authentication user must be a member of this group (full DN) on the server.
filter <string>	Enter content for group searching. For example: <pre> (&amp;(objectcategory=group)(member=*)) (&amp;(objectclass=groupofnames)(member=*)) (&amp;(objectclass=groupofuniquenames)(uniquemember=*)) (&amp;(objectclass=posixgroup)(memberuid=*)) </pre>

Variable	Description
attributes <filter>	Attributes used for group searching (for multi-attributes, a use comma as a separator). For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• member</li> <li>• uniquemember</li> <li>• member,uniquemember</li> </ul>
secure {disable   ldaps   starttls}	Set the SSL connection type.
ca-cert <string>	CA certificate name. This variable appears only when <code>secure</code> is set to <code>ldaps</code> or <code>starttls</code> .
connect-timeout <integer>	Set the LDAP connection timeout (msec).
adom <adom-name>	Set the ADOM name to link to the LDAP configuration.

## Example

This example shows how to add the LDAP user `user1` at the IPv4 address `206.205.204.203`.

```
config system admin ldap
  edit user1
    set server 206.205.204.203
    set dn techdoc
    set type regular
    set username auth1
    set password auth1_pwd
    set group techdoc
  end
```

## admin profile

Use this command to configure access profiles. In a newly-created access profile, no access is enabled.

## Syntax

```
config system admin profile
  edit <profile_name>
    set description <text>
    set scope {adom | global}
    set system-setting {none | read | read-write}
    set adom-switch {none | read | read-write}
    set device-ap {none | read | read-write}
    set device-forticlient {none | read | read-write}
    set device-fortiswitch {none | read | read-write}
    set device-manager {none | read | read-write}
    set device-op {none | read | read-write}
    set device-wan-link-load-balance {none | read | read-write}
    set realtime-monitor {none | read | read-write}
    set log-viewer {none | read | read-write}
    set report-viewer {none | read | read-write}
```

```

    set event-management {none | read | read-write}
    set change-password {enable | disable}
end

```

Variable	Description
<profile>	Edit the access profile. Enter a new name to create a new profile. The pre-defined access profiles are <i>Super_User</i> , <i>Standard_User</i> , <i>Restricted_User</i> , and <i>Package_User</i> . Character limit: 35
adom-switch {none   read   read-write}	Configure administrative domain (ADOM) permissions for this profile. Select <i>none</i> to hide this option from the administrator in the GUI. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>none</i>: No permission.</li> <li><i>read</i>: Read permission.</li> <li><i>read-write</i>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> Controlled functions: ADOM settings in DVM, ADOM settings in All ADOMs page (under System Settings tab) Dependencies: If <i>system-setting</i> is <i>none</i> , the All ADOMs page is not accessible, <i>type</i> must be set to <i>system</i>
change-password {enable   disable}	Enable/disable allowing restricted users to change their password.
description <string>	Enter a description for this access profile. Enclose the description in quotes if it contains spaces. Character limit: 1023
device-ap {none   read   read-write}	Set the AP Manager permission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>none</i>: No permission.</li> <li><i>read</i>: Read permission.</li> <li><i>read-write</i>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul>
device-forticlient {none   read   read-write}	Set the FortiClient Manager permission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>none</i>: No permission.</li> <li><i>read</i>: Read permission.</li> <li><i>read-write</i>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul>
device-fortiswitch {none   read   read-write}	Set the FortiSwitch Manager permission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>none</i>: No permission.</li> <li><i>read</i>: Read permission.</li> <li><i>read-write</i>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
device-manager {none   read   read-write}	<p>Enter the level of access to Device Manager settings for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the GUI. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li><code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li><code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> <p>This command corresponds to the Device Manager option in the GUI administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions: Device Manager</p> <p>Dependencies: <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></p>
device-op {none   read   read-write}	<p>Add the capability to add, delete, and edit devices to this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the GUI. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li><code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li><code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> <p>This command corresponds to the Add/Delete Devices/Groups option in the GUI administrator profile. This is a sub-setting of <code>device-manager</code>.</p> <p>Controlled functions: Add or delete devices or groups</p> <p>Dependencies: <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></p>
device-wan-link-load-balance {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the WAN Link Load Balance permission:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li><code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li><code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul>
event-management {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the Event Management permission. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the GUI. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li><code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li><code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> <p>This command corresponds to the Event Management option in the GUI administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions: Event Management tab and all its operations</p> <p>Dependencies: <code>faz-status</code> must be set to <code>enable</code> in <code>system global</code>, <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></p>

Variable	Description
log-viewer {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the Log View permission. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the GUI. Enter one of the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li>• <code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li>• <code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> <p>This command corresponds to the Log View option in the GUI administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions: Log View and all its operations</p> <p>Dependencies: <code>faz-status</code> must be set to <code>enable</code> in <code>system global</code>, <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></p>
realtime-monitor {none   read   read-write}	<p>Enter the level of access to the Drill Down configuration settings for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the GUI. Enter one of the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li>• <code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li>• <code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> <p>This command corresponds to the Drill Down option in the GUI administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions: Drill Down tab and all its operations</p> <p>Dependencies: <code>faz-status</code> must be set to <code>enable</code> in <code>system global</code>, <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></p>
report-viewer {none   read   read-write}	<p>Set the Reports permission. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the GUI. Enter one of the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li>• <code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li>• <code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> <p>This command corresponds to the Reports option in the GUI administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions: Reports tab and all its operations</p> <p>Dependencies: <code>faz-status</code> must be set to <code>enable</code> in <code>system global</code>, <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></p>
scope (Not Applicable)	CLI command is not in use.
system-setting {none   read   read-write}	<p>Configure System Settings permissions for this profile. Select <code>none</code> to hide this option from the administrator in the GUI. Enter one of the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>none</code>: No permission.</li> <li>• <code>read</code>: Read permission.</li> <li>• <code>read-write</code>: Read-write permission.</li> </ul> <p>This command corresponds to the System Settings option in the GUI administrator profile.</p> <p>Controlled functions: System Settings tab, All the settings under System setting</p> <p>Dependencies: <code>type</code> must be set to <code>system</code></p>

## admin radius

Use this command to add, edit, and delete administration RADIUS servers.

### Syntax

```
config system admin radius
  edit <server>
    set auth-type {any | chap | mschap2 | pap}
    set nas-ip <ipv4_address>
    set port <integer>
    set secondary-secret <passwd>
    set secondary-server <string>
    set secret <passwd>
    set server <string>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<server>	Enter the name of the RADIUS server or enter a new name to create an entry. Character limit: 63
auth-type {any   chap   mschap2   pap}	Enter the authentication protocol the RADIUS server will use. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>any: Use any supported authentication protocol.</li> <li>mschap2: Microsoft Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol version 2 (MS-CHAPv2).</li> <li>chap: Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP)</li> <li>pap: Password Authentication Protocol (PAP).</li> </ul>
nas-ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the network access server (NAS) IPv4 address and called station ID.
port <integer>	Enter the RADIUS server port number. Default: 1812. Range: 1 to 65535
secondary-secret <passwd>	Enter the password to access the RADIUS secondary-server. Character limit: 64
secondary-server <string>	Enter the RADIUS secondary-server DNS resolvable domain name or IPv4 address.
secret <passwd>	Enter the password to access the RADIUS server. Character limit: 64
server <string>	Enter the RADIUS server DNS resolvable domain name or IPv4 address.

### Example

This example shows how to add the RADIUS server RAID1 at the IPv4 address 206.205.204.203 and set the shared secret as R1a2D3i4U5s.

```
config system admin radius
  edit RAID1
    set server 206.205.204.203
    set secret R1a2D3i4U5s
  end
```

## admin setting

Use this command to configure system administration settings, including web administration ports, timeout, and language.

### Syntax

```
config system admin setting
  set access-banner {enable | disable}
  set admin-https-redirect {enable | disable}
  set admin-login-max <integer>
  set admin_server_cert <admin_server_certificate>
  set banner-message <string>
  set gui-them {aquarium | autumn | blue | city | diving | dreamy | galaxy | green | honey-
    bee | landscape | melongene | mountain | northern-light | purple-ink | red | skyline
    | snow | spring | structure-3d | succulents | summer | sunset | tree-ring | winter}
  set http_port <integer>
  set https_port <integer>
  set idle_timeout <integer>
  set shell-access {enable | disable}
  set shell-password <passwd>
  set show-add-multiple {enable | disable}
  set show-checkbox-in-table {enable | disable}
  set show-device-import-export {enable | disable}
  set show-log-forwarding {enable | disable}
  set unreg_dev_opt {add_allow_service | add_no_service}
  set webadmin_language {auto_detect | english | japanese | korean | simplified_chinese |
    traditional_chinese}
end
```

Variable	Description
access-banner {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the access banner. Default: disable
admin-https-redirect {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the redirection of HTTP admin traffic to HTTPS.
admin-login-max <integer>	Set the maximum number of admin users that be logged in at one time. Range: 1 to 256 (users)
admin_server_cert <admin_server_certificate>	Enter the name of an HTTPS server certificate to use for secure connections. FortiAnalyzer has the following certificates pre-loaded: server.crt and Fortinet_Local.
banner-message <string>	Enter a banner message. Character limit: 255

Variable	Description
gui-theme {aquarium   autumn   blue   city   diving   dreamy   galaxy   green   honey-bee   landscape   melongene   mountain   northern-light   purple-ink   red   skyline   snow   spring   structure-3d   succulents   summer   sunset   tree-ring   winter}	Set the color scheme or imagery to use for the administration GUI. Options include: Aquarium, Autumn, Blueberry, City, Diving, Dreamy, Galaxy, Kiwi, Honey Bee, Landscape, Plum, Mountain, Northern Light, Purple Ink, Cherry, Skyline, Snow, Spring, 3D Structure, Succulents, Summer, Sunset, Tree Ring, and Winter
http_port <integer>	Enter the HTTP port number for web administration. Default: 80 Range: 1 to 65535
https_port <integer>	Enter the HTTPS port number for web administration. Default: 443. Range: 1 to 65535
idle_timeout <integer>	Enter the idle timeout value. Default: 5. Range: 1 to 480 (minutes)
shell-access {enable   disable}	Enable/disable shell access.
shell-password <passwd>	Enter the password to use for shell access.
show-add-multiple {enable   disable}	Enable/disable show the add multiple button in the GUI.
show-checkbox-in-table {enable   disable}	Show checkboxes in tables in the GUI.
show-device-import-export {enable   disable}	Enable/disable import/export of ADOM, device, and group lists.
show-log-forwarding {enable   disable}	Enable/disable show log forwarding tab in analyzer mode.
unreg_dev_opt {add_allow_service   add_no_service}	Select action to take when an unregistered device connects to FortiAnalyzer. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>add_allow_service: Add unregistered devices and allow service requests (default).</li> <li>add_no_service: Add unregistered devices and deny service requests.</li> </ul>
webadmin_language {auto_detect   english   japanese   korean   simplified_chinese   traditional_chinese}	Enter the language to be used for web administration. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>auto_detect: Automatically detect language (default).</li> <li>english: English.</li> <li>japanese: Japanese.</li> <li>korean: Korean.</li> <li>simplified_chinese: Simplified Chinese.</li> <li>traditional_chinese: Traditional Chinese.</li> </ul>

Use the show command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system admin setting
```

## admin tacacs

Use this command to add, edit, and delete administration TACACS+ servers.

### Syntax

```
config system admin tacacs
  edit <name>
    set authen-type {ascii | auto |chap | mschap | pap}
    set authorization {enable | disable}
    set key <passwd>
    set port <integer>
    set secondary-key <passwd>
    set secondary-server <string>
    set server <string>
    set tertiary-key <passwd>
    set tertiary-server <string>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the name of the TACACS+ server or enter a new name to create an entry. Character limit: 63
authen-type {ascii   auto  chap   mschap   pap}	Choose which authentication type to use. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ascii: ASCII</li> <li>auto: Uses PAP, MSCHAP, and CHAP (in that order) (default).</li> <li>chap: Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP)</li> <li>mschap: Microsoft Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (MS-CHAP)</li> <li>pap: Password Authentication Protocol (PAP).</li> </ul>
authorization {enable   disable}	Enable/disable TACACS+ authorization. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disable: Disable TACACS+ authorization.</li> <li>enable: Enable TACACS+ authorization (service = FortiGate).</li> </ul>
key <passwd>	Key to access the server. Character limit: 128
port <integer>	Port number of the TACACS+ server. Range: 1 to 65535
secondary-key <passwd>	Key to access the secondary server. Character limit: 128
secondary-server <string>	Secondary server domain name or IPv4 address.
server <string>	The server domain name or IPv4 address.
tertiary-key <passwd>	Key to access the tertiary server. Character limit: 128
tertiary-server <string>	Tertiary server domain name or IPv4 address.

## Example

This example shows how to add the TACACS+ server TAC1 at the IPv4 address 206.205.204.203 and set the key as R1a2D3i4U5s.

```
config system admin tacacs
  edit TAC1
    set server 206.205.204.203
    set key R1a2D3i4U5s
  end
```

## admin user

Use this command to add, edit, and delete administrator accounts.

Use the admin account or an account with System Settings read and write privileges to add new administrator accounts and control their permission levels. Each administrator account must include a minimum of an access profile. The access profile list is ordered alphabetically, capitals first. If custom profiles are defined, it may change the default profile from Restricted\_User. You cannot delete the admin administrator account. You cannot delete an administrator account if that user is logged on.



You can create meta-data fields for administrator accounts. These objects must be created using the FortiAnalyzer GUI. The only information you can add to the object is the value of the field (pre-determined text/numbers). For more information, see *System Settings* in the *FortiAnalyzer Administration Guide*.

## Syntax

```
config system admin user
  edit <name_str>
    set password <passwd>
    set change-password {enable | disable}
    set trusthost1 <ipv4_mask>
    set trusthost2 <ipv4_mask>
    set trusthost3 <ipv4_mask>
    ...
    set trusthost10 <ipv4_mask>
    set ipv6_trusthost1 <ipv6_mask>
    set ipv6_trusthost2 <ipv6_mask>
    set ipv6_trusthost3 <ipv6_mask>
    ...
    set ipv6_trusthost10 <ipv6_mask>
    set profileid <profile-name>
    set adom <adom_name(s)>
    set adom-exclude <adom_name(s)>
    set policy-package <policy-package-name>
    set restrict-access {enable | disable}
    set description <string>
    set user_type {group | ldap | local | pki-auth | radius | tacacs-plus}
    set ldap-server <string>
    set radius_server <string>
    set tacacs-plus-server <string>
```

```
set ssh-public-key1 <key-type> <key-value>
set ssh-public-key2 <key-type>, <key-value>
set ssh-public-key3 <key-type> <key-value>
set wildcard <enable | disable>
set radius-accprofile-override <enable | disable>
set radius-adom-override <enable | disable>
set radius-group-match <string>
set password-expire <yyyy-mm-dd>
set force-password-change {enable | disable}
set subject <string>
set ca <string>
set two-factor-auth {enable | disable}
set rpc-permit {enable | disable}
set last-name <string>
set first-name <string>
set email-address <string>
set phone-number <string>
set mobile-number <string>
set pager-number <string>
set avatar <string>
end
config meta-data
  edit <fieldname>
    set fieldlength
    set fieldvalue <string>
    set importance
    set status
  end
end
config dashboard-tabs
  edit tabid <integer>
    set name <string>
  end
end
config dashboard
  edit moduleid
    set name <string>
    set column <column_pos>
    set diskio-content-type
    set diskio-period {1hour | 24hour | 8hour}
    set refresh-interval <integer>
    set status {close | open}
    set tabid <integer>
    set widget-type <string>
    set log-rate-type {device | log}
    set log-rate-topn {1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5}
    set log-rate-period {1hour | 2min | 6hours}
    set res-view-type {history | real-time}
    set res-period {10min | day | hour}
    set res-cpu-display {average | each}
    set num-entries <integer>
    set time-period {1hour | 24hour | 8hour}
  end
end
config restrict-dev-vdom
  edit dev-vdom <string>
end
```

end

Variable	Description
<name_string>	Enter the name of the admin user or enter a new name to create a new user. Character limit: 35
password <passwd>	Enter a password for the administrator account. For improved security, the password should be at least 6 characters long. This variable is available only if <code>user_type</code> is <code>local</code> . Character limit: 128
change-password {enable   disable}	Enable/disable allowing restricted users to change their password.
trusthost1 <ipv4_mask> trusthost2 <ipv4_mask> ... trusthost10 <ipv4_mask>	Optionally, type the trusted host IPv4 address and network mask from which the administrator can log in to the FortiAnalyzer system. You can specify up to ten trusted hosts.  Setting trusted hosts for all of your administrators can enhance the security of your system.  Defaults: trusthost1: 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 for all others: 255.255.255.255 255.255.255.255 for none
ipv6_trusthost1 <ipv6_mask> ipv6_trusthost2 <ipv6_mask> ... ipv6_trusthost10 <ipv6_mask>	Optionally, type the trusted host IPv6 address from which the administrator can log in to the FortiAnalyzer system. You can specify up to ten trusted hosts.  Setting trusted hosts for all of your administrators can enhance the security of your system.  Defaults: ipv6_trusthost1: ::/0 for all others: ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff/128 for none
profileid <profile-name>	Enter the name of the access profile to assign to this administrator account. Access profiles control administrator access to FortiAnalyzer features. Default: <code>Restricted_User</code> . Character limit: 35
adom <adom_name(s)>	Enter the name(s) of the ADOM(s) the administrator belongs to. Any configuration of ADOMs takes place via the FortiAnalyzer GUI.
adom-exclude <adom_name(s)>	Enter the name(s) of the excluding ADOM(s).
policy-package<policy-packagename>	Policy package access
restrict-access {enable   disable}	Enable/disable restricted access to the development VDOM ( <code>dev-vdom</code> ). Default: <code>disable</code>
description <string>	Enter a description for this administrator account. When using spaces, enclose description in quotes. Character limit: 127

Variable	Description
user_type {group   ldap   local   pki-auth   radius   tacacs-plus}	Enter <code>local</code> if the FortiAnalyzer system verifies the administrator's password. Enter <code>radius</code> if a RADIUS server verifies the administrator's password. Enter of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>group</code>: Group user.</li> <li><code>ldap</code>: LDAP user.</li> <li><code>local</code>: Local user (default).</li> <li><code>pki-auth</code>: PKI user.</li> <li><code>radius</code>: RADIUS user.</li> <li><code>tacacs-plus</code>: TACACS+ user.</li> </ul>
ldap-server <string>	Enter the LDAP server name if the user type is set to LDAP.
radius_server <string>	Enter the RADIUS server name if the user type is set to RADIUS.
tacacs-plus-server <string>	Enter the TACACS+ server name if the user type is set to TACACS+.
ssh-public-key1 <key-type> <key-value> ssh-public-key2 <key-type>, <key-value> ssh-public-key3 <key-type> <key-value>	You can specify the public keys of up to three SSH clients. These clients are authenticated without being asked for the administrator password. You must create the public-private key pair in the SSH client application. <key-type> is <code>ssh-dss</code> for a DSA key, <code>ssh-rsa</code> for an RSA key. <key-value> is the public key string of the SSH client.
wildcard <enable   disable>	Enable/disable wildcard remote authentication.
radius-accprofile-override <enable   disable>	Allow access profile to be overridden from RADIUS.
radius-adom-override <enable   disable>	Enable/disable the ADOM to be overridden from RADIUS. In order to support vendor specific attributes (VSA), the RADIUS server requires a dictionary to define which VSAs to support. The Fortinet RADIUS vendor ID is 12365. The <code>Fortinet-Vdom-Name</code> attribute is used by this command.
radius-group-match <string>	Only admin that belong to this group are allowed to login.
password-expire <yyyy-mm-dd>	When enforcing the password policy, enter the date that the current password will expire.
force-password-change {enable   disable}	Enable/disable force password change on next login.
subject <string>	PKI user certificate name constraints. This command is available when a PKI administrator account is configured.
ca <string>	PKI user certificate CA (CA name in local). This command is available when a PKI administrator account is configured.
two-factor-auth {enable   disable}	Enable/disable two-factor authentication (certificate + password). This command is available when a PKI administrator account is configured.

Variable	Description
rpc-permit {enable   disable}	Set the permission level for login via Remote Procedure Call (RPC). The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none: No permission.</li> <li>• read-only: Read-only permission.</li> <li>• read-write: Read-write permission.</li> </ul>
last-name <string>	Administrators last name. Character limit: 63
first-name <string>	Administrators first name. Character limit: 63
email-address <string>	Administrators email address.
phone-number <string>	Administrators phone number.
mobile-number <string>	Administrators mobile phone number.
pager-number <string>	Administrators pager number.
avatar <string>	Image file for the administrator's avatar (maximum 4K base64 encode).
<b>Variables for <code>config meta-data</code> subcommand:</b>	
This subcommand can only change the value of an existing field. To create a new metadata field, use the <code>config system metadata</code> command.	
fieldname	The label/name of the field. Read-only. Default: 50
fieldlength	The maximum number of characters allowed for this field. Read-only.
fieldvalue <string>	Enter a pre-determined value for the field. This is the only value that can be changed with the <code>config metadata</code> subcommand. Character limit: 255
importance	Indicates whether the field is compulsory ( <code>required</code> ) or optional ( <code>optional</code> ). Read-only. Default: <code>optional</code>
status	For display only. Value cannot be changed. Default: <code>enable</code>
<b>Variables for <code>config dashboard-tabs</code> subcommand:</b>	
tabid <integer>	Tab ID.
name <string>	Tab name.
<b>Variables for <code>config dashboard</code> subcommand:</b>	

Variable	Description
moduleid	Widget ID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1: System Information</li> <li>2: System Resources</li> <li>3: License Information</li> <li>4: Unit Operation</li> <li>5: Log Receive Monitor</li> <li>6: Logs/Data Received</li> <li>7: Statistics</li> <li>8: Insert Rate vs Receive Rate</li> <li>9: Log Insert Lag Time</li> <li>10: Alert Message Console</li> <li>11: CLI Console</li> <li>12: Disk I/O</li> </ul>
name <string>	Widget name. Character limit: 63
column <column_pos>	Widget's column ID.
diskio-content-type {blks   iops   util}	Set the Disk I/O Monitor widget's chart type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>blks: the amount of data of I/O requests.</li> <li>iops: the number of I/O requests.</li> <li>util: bandwidth utilization.</li> </ul>
diskio-period {1hour   24hour   8hour}	Set the Disk I/O Monitor widget's data period.
refresh-interval <integer>	Widget's refresh interval. Default: 300
status {close   open}	Widget's opened/closed status. Default: open
tabid <integer>	ID of the tab where the widget is displayed. Default: 0

Variable	Description
widget-type <string>	Widget type. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alert: Alert Message Console.</li> <li>• devsummary: Device Summary.</li> <li>• jsconsole: CLI Console.</li> <li>• licinfo: License Information.</li> <li>• logdb-lag: Log Database Lag Time.</li> <li>• logdb-perf: Log Database Performance Monitor.</li> <li>• logrecv: Logs/Data Received.</li> <li>• raid: Disk Monitor.</li> <li>• rpteng: Report Engine.</li> <li>• statistics: Statistics.</li> <li>• sysinfo: System Information.</li> <li>• sysop: Unit Operation.</li> <li>• sysres: System resources.</li> <li>• top-lograte: Log Receive Monitor.</li> </ul>
log-rate-type {device   log}	Log receive monitor widget's statistics breakdown options.
log-rate-topn {1   2   3   4   5}	Log receive monitor widgets's number of top items to display.
log-rate-period {1hour   2min   6hours}	Log receive monitor widget's data period.
res-view-type {history   real-time}	Widget's data view type. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• history: History view.</li> <li>• real-time: Real-time view.</li> </ul>
res-period {10min   day   hour}	Widget's data period. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10min: Last 10 minutes.</li> <li>• day: Last day.</li> <li>• hour: Last hour.</li> </ul>
res-cpu-display {average   each}	Widget's CPU display type. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• average: Average usage of CPU.</li> <li>• each: Each usage of CPU.</li> </ul>
num-entries <integer>	Number of entries.
time-period {1hour   24hour   8hour}	Set the Log Database Monitor widget's data period. One of 1 hour, 8 hours, or 24 hours.
<b>Variable for <code>config restrict-dev-vdom</code> subcommand:</b>	
dev-vdom <string>	Enter device or VDOM to edit.

## Using trusted hosts

Setting trusted hosts for all of your administrators increases the security of your network by further restricting administrative access. In addition to knowing the password, an administrator must connect only through the subnet or subnets you specify. You can even restrict an administrator to a single IPv4 address if you define only one trusted host IPv4 address with a netmask of 255.255.255.255.

When you set trusted hosts for all administrators, the FortiAnalyzer system does not respond to administrative access attempts from any other hosts. This provides the highest security. If you leave even one administrator unrestricted, the unit accepts administrative access attempts on any interface that has administrative access enabled, potentially exposing the unit to attempts to gain unauthorized access.

The trusted hosts you define apply both to the GUI and to the CLI when accessed through SSH. CLI access through the console connector is not affected.

## Example

Use the following commands to add a new administrator account named `admin_2` with the password set to `p8ssw0rd` and the `Super_User` access profile. Administrators that log in to this account will have administrator access to the FortiAnalyzer system from any IPv4 address.

```
config system admin user
  edit admin_2
    set description "Backup administrator"
    set password p8ssw0rd
    set profileid Super_User
  end
```

## alert-console

Use this command to configure the alert console options. The alert console appears on the dashboard in the GUI.

### Syntax

```
config system alert-console
  set period {1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7}>
  set severity-level {information | notify | warning | error | critical | alert |
  emergency}
end
```

Variable	Description
period {1   2   3   4   5   6   7}>	Enter the number of days to keep the alert console information on the dashboard. Default: 7

Variable	Description
severity-level {information   notify   warning   error   critical   alert   emergency}	<p>Enter the severity level to display on the alert console on the dashboard. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emergency: The unit is unusable.</li> <li>alert: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>critical: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>error: Functionality is probably affected.</li> <li>warning: Functionality might be affected.</li> <li>notification: Information about normal events.</li> <li>information: General information about unit operations.</li> </ul>

## Example

This example sets the alert console message display to warning for a duration of three days.

```
config system alert-console
  set period 3
  set severity-level warning
end
```

## alertemail

Use this command to configure alert email settings for your FortiAnalyzer unit.

All variables are required if authentication is enabled.

## Syntax

```
config system alertemail
  set authentication {enable | disable}
  set fromaddress <email-address_string>
  set fromname <string>
  set smtppassword <passwd>
  set smtpport <integer>
  set smtpserver {<ipv4_address>|<fqdn_string>}
  set smtpuser <username>
end
```

Variable	Description
authentication {enable   disable}	Enable/disable alert email authentication. Default: enable
fromaddress <email-address_string>	The email address the alertmessage is from. This is a required variable.

Variable	Description
fromname <string>	The SMTP name associated with the email address. To enter a name that includes spaces, enclose the whole name in quotes.
smtppassword <passwd>	Set the SMTP server password. Character limit: 39
smtpport <integer>	The SMTP server port. Default: 25. Range: 1 to 65535
smtpserver {<ipv4_address> <fqdn_string>}	The SMTP server address. Enter either a DNS resolvable host name or an IPv4 address.
smtpuser <username>	Set the SMTP server username. Character limit: 63

## Example

Here is an example of configuring `alertemail`. Enable authentication, the alert is set in Mr. Customer's name and from his email address, the SMTP server port is the default port(25), and the SMTP server is at IPv4 address of 192.168.10.10.

```
config system alertemail
  set authentication enable
  set fromaddress customer@example.com
  set fromname "Ms. Customer"
  set smtpport 25
  set smtpserver 192.168.10.10
end
```

## alert-event

Use `alert-event` commands to configure the FortiAnalyzer unit to monitor logs for log messages with certain severity levels, or information within the logs. If the message appears in the logs, the FortiAnalyzer unit sends an email or SNMP trap to a predefined recipient(s) of the log message encountered. Alert event messages provide immediate notification of issues occurring on the FortiAnalyzer unit.

When configuring an alert email, you must configure at least one DNS server. The FortiGate unit uses the SMTP server name to connect to the mail server and must look up this name on your DNS server.



`alert-event` was removed from the GUI in FortiAnalyzer version 5.0.3. This command has been kept in the CLI for customers who previously configured this function.

## Syntax

```
config system alert-event
  edit <name_string>
    config alert-destination
      edit destination_id <integer>
        set type {mail | snmp | syslog}
```

```

        set from <email_address>
        set to <email_address>
        set smtp-name <server_name>
        set snmp-name <server_name>
        set syslog-name <server_name>
    end
    set enable-generic-text {enable | disable}
    set enable-severity-filter {enable | disable}
    set event-time-period {0.5 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 12 | 24 | 72 | 168}
    set generic-text <string>
    set num-events {1 | 5 | 10 | 50 | 100}
    set severity-filter {high | low | medium | medium-high | medium-low}
    set severity-level-comp {>= | = | <=}
    set severity-level-logs {no-check | information | notify | warning | error | critical |
        alert | emergency}
end

```

Variable	Description
<name_string>	Enter a name for the alert event. Character limit: 63
destination_id <integer>	Enter the table sequence number, beginning at 1.
type {mail   snmp   syslog}	Select the alert event message method of delivery. Default: mail
from <email_address>	Enter the email address of the sender of the message. This is available when the type is set to mail.
to <email_address>	Enter the recipient of the alert message. This is available when the type is set to mail.
smtp-name <server_name>	Enter the name of the mail server. This is available when the type is set to mail.
snmp-name <server_name>	Enter the snmp server name. This is available when the type is set to snmp.
syslog-name <server_name>	Enter the syslog server name or IPv4 address. This is available when the type is set to syslog.
enable-generic-text {enable   disable}	Enable the text alert option. Default: disable
enable-severity-filter {enable   disable}	Enable the severity filter option. Default: disable

Variable	Description
event-time-period {0.5   1   3   6   12   24   72   168}	The period of time in hours during which if the threshold number is exceeded, the event will be reported. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0.5: 30 minutes.</li> <li>1: 1 hour.</li> <li>3: 3 hours.</li> <li>6: 6 hours.</li> <li>12: 12 hours.</li> <li>24: 1 day.</li> <li>72: 3 days.</li> <li>168: 1 week.</li> </ul>
generic-text <string>	Enter the text the alert looks for in the log messages. Character limit: 255
num-events {1   5   10   50   100}	Set the number of events that must occur in the given interval before it is reported.
severity-filter {high   low   medium   medium-high   medium-low}	Set the alert severity indicator for the alert message the FortiAnalyzer unit sends to the recipient.
severity-level-comp {>=   =   <=}	Set the severity level in relation to the log level. Log messages are monitored based on the log level. For example, alerts may be monitored if the messages are greater than, and equal to (>=) the Warning log level.
severity-level-logs {no-check   information   notify   warning   error   critical   alert   emergency}	Set the log level the FortiAnalyzer looks for when monitoring for alert messages. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no-check: Do not check severity level for this log type.</li> <li>emergency: The unit is unusable.</li> <li>alert: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>critical: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>error: Functionality is probably affected.</li> <li>warning: Functionality might be affected.</li> <li>notification: Information about normal events.</li> <li>information: General information about unit operations.</li> </ul>

## Example

In the following example, the alert message is set to send an email to the administrator when 5 warning log messages appear over the span of three hours.

```
config system alert-event
  edit warning
    config alert-destination
      edit 1
        set type mail
        set from fmgr@example.com
        set to admin@example.com
        set smtp-name mail.example.com
```

```

end
set enable-severity-filter enable
set event-time-period 3
set severity-level-log warning
set severity-level-comp =
set severity-filter medium
end

```

## auto-delete

Use this command to automatically delete policies for logs, reports, and archived and quarantined files.

### Syntax

```

config system auto-delete
  config dlp-files-auto-deletion
    set retention {days | weeks | months}
    set runat <integer>
    set status {enable | disable}
    set value <integer>
  end
  config quarantine-files-auto-deletion
    set retention {days | weeks | months}
    set runat <integer>
    set status {enable | disable}
    set value <integer>
  end
  config log-auto-deletion
    set retention {days | weeks | months}
    set runat <integer>
    set status {enable | disable}
    set value <integer>
  end
  config report-auto-deletion
    set retention {days | weeks | months}
    set runat <integer>
    set status {enable | disable}
    set value <integer>
  end
end
end

```

Variable	Description
dlp-files-auto-deletion	Automatic deletion policy for DLP archives.
quarantine-files-auto-deletion	Automatic deletion policy for quarantined files.
log-auto-deletion	Automatic deletion policy for device logs.
report-auto-deletion	Automatic deletion policy for reports.
retention {days   weeks   months}	Automatic deletion in days, weeks, or months.

Variable	Description
runat <integer>	Automatic deletion run at (0 - 23) o'clock.
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable automatic deletion.
value <integer>	Automatic deletion in x days, weeks, or months.

## backup all-settings

Use this command to set or check the settings for scheduled backups.

### Syntax

```
config system backup all-settings
  set status {enable | disable}
  set server {<ipv4_address>|<fqdn_str>}
  set user <username>
  set directory <string>
  set week_days {monday tuesday wednesday thursday friday saturday sunday}
  set time <hh:mm:ss>
  set protocol {ftp | scp | sftp}
  set passwd <passwd>
  set cert <string>
  set crptpasswd <passwd>
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable scheduled backups. Default: <code>disable</code>
server {<ipv4_address> <fqdn_str>}	Enter the IPv4 address or DNS resolvable host name of the backup server.
user <username>	Enter the user account name for the backup server. Character limit: 63
directory <string>	Enter the name of the directory on the backup server in which to save the backup file.
week_days {monday tuesday wednesday thursday friday saturday sunday}	Enter the days of the week on which to perform backups. You may enter multiple days.
time <hh:mm:ss>	Enter the time of day to perform the backup. Time is required in the form <hh:mm:ss>.
protocol {ftp   scp   sftp}	Enter the transfer protocol. Default: <code>sftp</code>
passwd <passwd>	Enter the password for the backup server. Character limit: 63
cert <string>	SSH certificate for authentication. Only available if the protocol is set to <code>scp</code> .
crptpasswd <passwd>	Optional password to protect backup content. Character limit: 63

## Example

This example shows a whack where backup server is 172.20.120.11 using the admin account with no password, saving to the `/usr/local/backup` directory. Backups are done on Mondays at 1:00pm using ftp.

```
config system backup all-settings
  set status enable
  set server 172.20.120.11
  set user admin
  set directory /usr/local/backup
  set week_days monday
  set time 13:00:00
  set protocol ftp
end
```

## central-management

Use this command to set or check the settings for central management.

### Syntax

```
config system central-management
  set type {fortimanager}
  set allow-monitor {enable | disable}
  set authorized-manager-only {enable | disable}
  set serial-number <serial_number_string>
  set fmg <string>
  set enc-algorithm {default | high | low}
end
```

Variable	Description
type {fortimanager}	Type of management server.
allow-monitor {enable   disable}	Enable/disable remote monitoring of the device.
authorized-manager-only {enable   disable}	Enable/disable restricted to authorize manager only setting.
serial-number <serial_number_string>	Set the device serial number. You can enter up to 5 serial numbers.
fmg <string>	Set the IP address or FQDN of the FortiManager. Character limit: 31
enc-algorithm {default   high   low}	Set the SSL communication encryption algorithms. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>default: SSL communication with high and medium encryption algorithms</li> <li>high: SSL communication with high encryption algorithms</li> <li>low: SSL communication with low encryption algorithms</li> </ul>

Use the show command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system central-management
```

## certificate

Use the following commands to configure certificate related settings.

### certificate ca

Use this command to install Certificate Authority (CA) root certificates.

When a CA processes your Certificate Signing Request (CSR), it sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the Certificate Revocation List (CRL).

**The process for obtaining and installing certificates is as follows:**

1. Use the `execute certificate local generate` command to generate a CSR.
2. Send the CSR to a CA. The CA sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the CRL.
3. Use the `system certificate local` command to install the signed local certificate.
4. Use the `system certificate ca` command to install the CA certificate. Depending on your terminal software, you can copy the certificate and paste it into the command.

### Syntax

```
config system certificate ca
  edit <ca_name>
    set ca <certificate>
    set comment <string>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<ca_name>	Enter a name for the CA certificate. Character limit: 35
ca <certificate>	Enter or retrieve the CA certificate in PEM format.
comment <string>	Optionally, enter a descriptive comment. Character limit: 127

To view all of the information about the certificate, use the `get` command:

```
get system certificate ca <ca_name>
```

### certificate crl

Use this command to configure CRLs.

### Syntax

```
config system certificate crl
```

```

edit <name>
  set crl <crl>
  set comment <string>
end

```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter a name for the CRL. Character limit: 35
crl <crl>	Enter or retrieve the CRL in PEM format.
comment <string>	Optionally, enter a descriptive comment for this CRL. Character limit: 127

## certificate local

Use this command to install local certificates. When a CA processes your CSR, it sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the CRL.

**The process for obtaining and installing certificates is as follows:**

1. Use the `execute certificate local generate` command to generate a CSR.
2. Send the CSR to a CA. The CA sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the CRL.
3. Use the `system certificate local` command to install the signed local certificate.
4. Use the `system certificate ca` command to install the CA certificate. Depending on your terminal software, you can copy the certificate and paste it into the command.

## Syntax

```

config system certificate local
  edit <cert_name>
    set password <passwd>
    set comment <string>
    set certificate <certificate_PEM>
    set private-key <prkey>
    set csr <csr_PEM>
  end

```

Variable	Description
<cert_name>	Enter the local certificate name. Character limit: 35
password <passwd>	Enter the local certificate password. Character limit: 67
comment <string>	Enter any relevant information about the certificate. Character length: 127
certificate <certificate_PEM>	Enter the signed local certificate in PEM format.
You should not modify the following variables if you generated the CSR on this unit.	
private-key <prkey>	The private key in PEM format.
csr <csr_PEM>	The CSR in PEM format.

To view all of the information about the certificate, use the `get` command:

```
get system certificate local [cert_name]
```

## certificate oftp

Use this command to install OFTP certificates and keys.

### Syntax

```
config system certificate oftp
  set certificate <certificate>
  set comment <string>
  set custom {enable | disable}
  set password <passwd>
  set private-key <key>
end
```

Variable	Description
certificate <certificate>	PEM format certificate.
comment <string>	OFTP certificate comment. Character limit: 127
custom {enable   disable}	Enable/disable custom certificates.
password <passwd>	Password for encrypted 'private-key', unset for non-encrypted.
private-key <key>	PEM format private key.

## certificate ssh

Use this command to install SSH certificates and keys.

**The process for obtaining and installing certificates is as follows:**

1. Use the `execute certificate local generate` command to generate a CSR.
2. Send the CSR to a CA. The CA sends you the CA certificate, the signed local certificate and the CRL.
3. Use the `system certificate local` command to install the signed local certificate.
4. Use the `system certificate ca` command to install the CA certificate.
5. Use the `system certificate SSH` command to install the SSH certificate. Depending on your terminal software, you can copy the certificate and paste it into the command.

### Syntax

```
config system certificate ssh
  edit <name>
    set comment <comment_text>
    set certificate <certificate>
    set private-key <key>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the SSH certificate name. Character limit: 63
comment <comment_text>	Enter any relevant information about the certificate. Character limit: 127
certificate <certificate>	Enter the signed SSH certificate in PEM format.
You should not modify the following variables if you generated the CSR on this unit.	
private-key <key>	The private key in PEM format.

To view all of the information about the certificate, use the `get` command:

```
get system certificate ssh [cert_name]
```

## dns

Use these commands to set the DNS server addresses. Several FortiAnalyzer functions, including sending alert email, use DNS. In FortiAnalyzer v5.2.1 or later, you can configure both IPv4 and IPv6 DNS server addresses.

### Syntax

```
config system dns
  set primary <ipv4_address>
  set secondary <ipv4_address>
  set ip6-primary <ipv6_address>
  set ip6-secondary <ipv6_address>
end
```

Variable	Description
primary <ipv4_address>	Enter the primary DNS server IPv4 address.
secondary <ipv4_address>	Enter the secondary DNS IPv4 server address.
ip6-primary <ipv6_address>	Enter the primary DNS server IPv6 address.
ip6-secondary <ipv6_address>	Enter the secondary DNS IPv6 server address.

### Example

This example shows how to set the primary FortiAnalyzer DNS server IPv4 address to 172.20.120.99 and the secondary FortiAnalyzer DNS server IPv4 address to 192.168.1.199.

```
config system dns
  set primary 172.20.120.99
  set secondary 192.168.1.199
end
```

## fips

Use this command to set the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) status. FIPS mode is an enhanced security option for some FortiAnalyzer models. Installation of FIPS firmware is required only if the unit was not ordered with this firmware pre-installed.

### Syntax

```
config system fips
  set status {enable | disable}
  set entropy-token {enable | disable | dynamic}
  set re-seed-interval <integer>
end
```

Variable	Description	Default
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the FIPS-CC mode of operation.	enable
entropy-token {enable   disable   dynamic}	Configure support for the FortiTRNG entropy token: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>enable: The token must be present during boot up and reseeding. If the token is not present, the boot up or reseeding is interrupted until the token is inserted.</li> <li>disable: The current entropy implementation is used to seed the Random Number Generator (RNG).</li> <li>dynamic: The token is used to seed or reseed the RNG if it is present. If the token is not present, the boot process is not blocked and the old entropy implementation is used.</li> </ul>	disable
re-seed-interval <integer>	The amount of time, in minutes, between RNG reseeding.	1440

## fortiview

### setting

Use this command to configure FortiView settings.

### Syntax

```
config system fortiview setting
  set not-scanned apps {exclude | include}
  set resolve-ip {enable | disable}
end
```

Variable	Description
not-scanned apps {exclude   include}	Include/exclude 'Not.Scanned' applications in FortiView. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>exclude: Exclude 'Not.Scanned' applications in FortiView.</li> <li>include: Include 'Not.Scanned' applications in FortiView.</li> </ul>
resolve-ip {enable   disable}	Enable or disable resolving the IP address to the hostname in FortiView.

## auto-cache

Use this command to view or configure FortiView auto-cache settings.

### Syntax

```
config system fortiview auto-cache
  set aggressive-fortiview {enable | disable}
  set interval <integer>
  set status {enable | disable}
end
```

Variable	Description
aggressive-fortiview {enable   disable}	Enable or disable aggressive FortiView auto-cache.
interval <integer>	The time interval for FortiView auto-cache, between 1 and 8784 hours.
status {enable   disable}	Enable or disable FortiView auto-cache.

## global

Use this command to configure global settings that affect miscellaneous FortiAnalyzer features.

### Syntax

```
config system global
  set admin-https-pki-required {disable | enable}
  set admin-lockout-duration <integer>
  set admin-lockout-threshold <integer>
  set adom-mode {advanced | normal}
  set adom-select {enable | disable}
  set adom-status {enable | disable}
  set backup-compression {high | low | none | normal}
  set backup-to-subfolders {disable | enable}
  set clt-cert-req {disable | enable}
  set console-output {more | standard}
  set country-flag {disable | enable}
```

```

set create-revision {disable | enable}
set daylightsave-time {enable | disable}
set default-disk-quota <integer>
set default-search-mode {advanced | filter-based}
set detect-unregistered-log-device {enable | disable}
set device-view-mode {regular | tree}
set enc-algorithm {default | high | low}
set fgfm-ssl-protocol {ssl3 | tlsv1.0 | tlsv1.1 | tlsv1.2}
set ha-member-auto-grouping {enable | disable}
set hostname <string>
set language {english | japanese | simch | trach}
set ldap-cache-timeout <integer>
set ldapconntimeout <integer>
set lock-preempt {enable | disable}
set log-checksum {md5 | md5-auth | none}
set log-mode {analyzer | collector}
set max-aggregation-tasks <integer>
set max-log-forward <integer>
set max-running-reports <integer>
set oftp-ssl-protocol {ssl3 | tlsv1.0 | tlsv1.1 | tlsv1.2}
set policy-hit-count {enable | disable}
set policy-object-in-dual-pane {enable | disable}
set pre-login-banner {disable | enable}
set pre-login-banner-message <string>
set remoteauth-timeout <integer>
set search-all-adoms {enable | disable}
set ssl-low-encryption {enable | disable}
set ssl-protocol {tlsv1 | ssl3}
set task-list-size <integer>
set tftp
set timezone <integer>
set tunnel-mtu <integer>
set usg {enable | disable}
set webservice-proto {tlsv1 | ssl3 | ssl2}
set workflow-max-sessions <integer>

```

end

Variable	Description
admin-https-pki-required {disable   enable}	<p>Enable/disable HTTPS login page when PKI is enabled. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disable: Admin users can login by providing a valid certificate or password.</li> <li>enable: Admin users have to provide a valid certificate when PKI is enabled for HTTPS admin access.</li> </ul> <p>When both <code>set clt-cert-req</code> and <code>set admin-https-pki-required</code> are enabled, only PKI administrators can connect to the FortiAnalyzer GUI.</p>
admin-lockout-duration <integer>	Set the lockout duration (seconds) for FortiAnalyzer administration. Default: 60
admin-lockout-threshold <integer>	Set the lockout threshold for FortiAnalyzer administration. Range: 1 to 10. Default: 3
adom-mode {advanced   normal}	Set the ADOM mode.

Variable	Description
adom-select {enable   disable}	Enable/disable a pop-up window that allows administrators to select an ADOM after logging in. Default: <code>enable</code>
adom-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable administrative domains (ADOMs). Default: <code>disable</code>
backup-compression {high   low   none   normal}	Set the backup compression level: <code>high</code> (slowest), <code>low</code> (fastest), <code>none</code> , or <code>normal</code> .
backup-to-subfolders {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the creation of subfolders on server for backup storage.
clt-cert-req {disable   enable}	Enable/disable requiring a client certificate for GUI login. When both <code>set clt-cert-req</code> and <code>set admin-https-pki-required</code> are enabled, only PKI administrators can connect to the FortiAnalyzer GUI.
console-output {more   standard}	Select how the output is displayed on the console. Select <code>more</code> to pause the output at each full screen until keypress. Select <code>standard</code> for continuous output without pauses. Default: <code>standard</code>
country-flag {disable   enable}	Enable or disable a country flag icon beside an IP address.
create-revision {disable   enable}	Enable/disable create revision by default.
daylightsavetime {enable   disable}	Enable/disable daylight saving time. If you enable daylight saving time, the FortiAnalyzer unit automatically adjusts the system time when daylight saving time begins or ends. Default: <code>enable</code>
default-disk-quota <integer>	Default disk quota (MB) for registered device. Range: 100 to 100 000 (MB).
default-search-mode {advanced   filter-based}	Set the default search mode of log view to <code>advanced</code> or <code>filter-based</code> (default).
detect-unregistered-log-device {enable   disable}	Enable/disable unregistered log device detection.
device-view-mode {regular   tree}	Set the devices' or groups' view mode, either regular or tree view (default = regular).
enc-algorithm {default   high   low}	Set SSL communication encryption algorithms. Default: <code>default</code>
fgfm-ssl-protocol {ssl3   tls1.0   tls1.1   tls1.2}	Set the lowest SSL protocols for fgfmsd. Default: <code>tls1.0</code> .
ha-member-auto-grouping {enable   disable}	Enable/disable automatically grouping HA members when the group name is unique in your network (default = enable).
hostname <string>	FortiAnalyzer host name.

Variable	Description
language {english   japanese   simch   trach}	GUI language. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>english: English (default)</li> <li>japanese: Japanese</li> <li>simch: Simplified Chinese</li> <li>trach: Traditional Chinese</li> </ul>
ldap-cache-timeout <integer>	LDAP cache timeout, in seconds. Default: 86400
ldapconntimeout <integer>	LDAP connection timeout (in milliseconds). Default: 60000
lock-preempt {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the ADOM lock override.
log-checksum {md5   md5-auth   none}	Record log file hash value, timestamp, and authentication code at transmission or rolling. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>md5: Record log file's MD5 hash value only</li> <li>md5-auth: Record log file's MD5 hash value and authentication code</li> <li>none: Do not record the log file checksum</li> </ul>
log-mode {analyzer   collector}	Set the log system operation mode: analyzer or collector.
max-aggregation-tasks <integer>	Set the maximum number of concurrent tasks of a log aggregation session, from 1 to 10. Default: 3.
max-log-forward <integer>	Set the maximum log forwarding and aggregation number, from 5 to 20.
max-running-reports <integer>	Maximum running reports number. Range: 1 to 10
oftp-ssl-protocol {ssl3   tls1.0   tls1.1   tls1.2}	Set the lowest SSL protocols for oftpd. Default: tls1.0.
policy-hit-count {disable   enable}	Enable/disable show policy hit count. Default: disable The policy hit count is the number of sessions that match to a firewall policy on a FortiGate. When <code>policy-hit-count</code> is enabled, it collects all hits from all managed FortiGate devices. FortiAnalyzer sums up all hit counts for each policy package from the assigned FortiGate devices, and displays the hit count for each of the firewall rules. This option is only applicable when FortiManager features are enabled.
policy-object-in-dual-pane {enable   disable}	Enable/disable show policies and objects in dual pane. Default: disable
pre-login-banner {disable   enable}	Enable/disable pre-login banner.
pre-login-banner-message <string>	Set the pre-login banner message.
remoteauthtimeout <integer>	Remote authentication (RADIUS/LDAP) timeout (in seconds). Default: 10

Variable	Description
search-all-adoms {enable   disable}	Enable/disable search all ADOMs for where-used queries.
ssl-low-encryption {enable   disable}	Enable/disable low-grade (40-bit) encryption. Default: enable
ssl-protocol {tlsv1   sslv3}	Set the SSL protocols.
task-list-size <integer>	Set the maximum number of completed tasks to keep. Default: 2000
tftp	
timezone <integer>	The time zone for the FortiAnalyzer unit. Default: (GMT-8) Pacific Time (US & Canada)
tunnel-mtu <integer>	Set the maximum transportation unit, from 68 to 9000. Default: 1500
usg {enable   disable}	Enable to contact FortiGuard servers only in the USA. Disable to contact any FortiGuard server.
webservice-proto {tlsv1   sslv3   sslv2}	Web Service connection. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>tlsv1</code>: Web Service connection using TLSv1 protocol.</li> <li>• <code>sslv3</code>: Web Service connection using SSLv3 protocol.</li> <li>• <code>sslv2</code>: Web Service connection using SSLv2 protocol.</li> </ul>
workflow-max-sessions <integer>	Maximum number of workflow sessions per ADOM. Default: 500. Range: 100 to 1000

## Example

The following command turns on daylight saving time, sets the FortiAnalyzer unit name to FMG3k, and chooses the Eastern time zone for US & Canada.

```
config system global
  set daylightsavetime enable
  set hostname FMG3k
  set timezone 12
end
```

## Time zones

Integer	Time zone	Integer	Time zone
00	(GMT-12:00) Eniwetak, Kwajalein	40	(GMT+3:00) Nairobi
01	(GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa	41	(GMT+3:30) Tehran
02	(GMT-10:00) Hawaii	42	(GMT+4:00) Abu Dhabi, Muscat
03	(GMT-9:00) Alaska	43	(GMT+4:00) Baku

Integer	Time zone	Integer	Time zone
04	(GMT-8:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada)	44	(GMT+4:30) Kabul
05	(GMT-7:00) Arizona	45	(GMT+5:00) Ekaterinburg
06	(GMT-7:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada)	46	(GMT+5:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent
07	(GMT-6:00) Central America	47	(GMT+5:30) Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi
08	(GMT-6:00) Central Time (US & Canada)	48	(GMT+5:45) Kathmandu
09	(GMT-6:00) Mexico City	49	(GMT+6:00) Almaty, Novosibirsk
10	(GMT-6:00) Saskatchewan	50	(GMT+6:00) Astana, Dhaka
11	(GMT-5:00) Bogota, Lima, Quito	51	(GMT+6:00) Sri Jayawardenapura
12	(GMT-5:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)	52	(GMT+6:30) Rangoon
13	(GMT-5:00) Indiana (East)	53	(GMT+7:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
14	(GMT-4:00) Atlantic Time (Canada)	54	(GMT+7:00) Krasnoyarsk
15	(GMT-4:00) La Paz	55	(GMT+8:00) Beijing, ChongQing, HongKong, Urumqi
16	(GMT-4:00) Santiago	56	(GMT+8:00) Irkutsk, Ulaanbaatar
17	(GMT-3:30) Newfoundland	57	(GMT+8:00) Kuala Lumpur, Singapore
18	(GMT-3:00) Brasilia	58	(GMT+8:00) Perth
19	(GMT-3:00) Buenos Aires, Georgetown	59	(GMT+8:00) Taipei
20	(GMT-3:00) Nuuk (Greenland)	60	(GMT+9:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo, Seoul
21	(GMT-2:00) Mid-Atlantic	61	(GMT+9:00) Yakutsk
22	(GMT-1:00) Azores	62	(GMT+9:30) Adelaide
23	(GMT-1:00) Cape Verde Is	63	(GMT+9:30) Darwin
24	(GMT) Casablanca, Monrovia	64	(GMT+10:00) Brisbane
25	(GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London	65	(GMT+10:00) Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney
26	(GMT+1:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna	66	(GMT+10:00) Guam, Port Moresby
27	(GMT+1:00) Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague	67	(GMT+10:00) Hobart
28	(GMT+1:00) Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris	68	(GMT+10:00) Vladivostok

Integer	Time zone	Integer	Time zone
29	(GMT+1:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Vilnius, Warsaw, Zagreb	69	(GMT+11:00) Magadan
30	(GMT+1:00) West Central Africa	70	(GMT+11:00) Solomon Is., New Caledonia
31	(GMT+2:00) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk	71	(GMT+12:00) Auckland, Wellington
32	(GMT+2:00) Bucharest	72	(GMT+12:00) Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is
33	(GMT+2:00) Cairo	73	(GMT+13:00) Nuku'alofa
34	(GMT+2:00) Harare, Pretoria	74	(GMT-4:30) Caracas
35	(GMT+2:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn	75	(GMT+1:00) Namibia
36	(GMT+2:00) Jerusalem	76	(GMT-5:00) Brazil-Acre)
37	(GMT+3:00) Baghdad	77	(GMT-4:00) Brazil-West
38	(GMT+3:00) Kuwait, Riyadh	78	(GMT-3:00) Brazil-East
39	(GMT+3:00) Moscow, St.Petersburg, Volgograd	79	(GMT-2:00) Brazil-DeNoronha

## interface

Use this command to edit the configuration of a FortiAnalyzer network interface.

### Syntax

```

config system interface
  edit <port_string>
    set status {up | down}
    set ip <ipv4address_mask>
    set allowaccess {aggregator http https ping snmp ssh telnet webservice}
    set speed {1000full | 100full | 100half | 10full | 10half | auto}
    set description <string>
    set alias <string>
    set mtu <integer>
    config ipv6
      set ip6-address <IPv6address prefix>
      set ip6-allowaccess {aggregator http https ping6 snmp ssh telnet webservice}
      set ip6-autoconf {enable | disable}
    end
  end
end

```

Variable	Description
<port>	<port> can be set to a port number such as port1, port2, port3, or port4. Different FortiAnalyzer models have different numbers of ports.
status {up   down}	Start or stop the interface. If the interface is stopped it does not accept or send packets. If you stop a physical interface, VLAN interfaces associated with it also stop. Default: up
ip <ipv4_mask>	Enter the interface IPv4 address and netmask. The IPv4 address cannot be on the same subnet as any other interface.
allowaccess {http https ping snmp ssh telnet webservice}	<p>Enter the types of management access permitted on this interface. Separate multiple selected types with spaces.</p> <p>If you want to add or remove an option from the list, retype the list as required. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http: HTTP access.</li> <li>• https: HTTPS access.</li> <li>• ping: PING access.</li> <li>• snmp: SNMP access.</li> <li>• ssh: SSH access.</li> <li>• telnet: TELNET access.</li> <li>• webservice: Web service access.</li> </ul>
speed {1000full 100full 100half 10full 10half auto}	<p>Enter the speed and duplexing the network port uses. Enter <code>auto</code> to automatically negotiate the fastest common speed. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100full: 100M full-duplex.</li> <li>• 100half: 100M half-duplex.</li> <li>• 10full: 10M full-duplex.</li> <li>• 10half: 10M half-duplex.</li> <li>• auto: Auto adjust speed (default).</li> </ul>
description <string>	Enter a description of the interface. Character limit: 63
alias <string>	Enter an alias for the interface.
mtu <integer>	Set the maximum transportation unit, from 68 to 9000. Default: 1500
<b>Variables for <code>ipv6</code> subcommand:</b>	
ip6-address <ipv6 prefix>	IPv6 address/prefix of interface.
ip6-allowaccess {http https ping snmp ssh telnet webservice}	Allow management access to the interface. Options include: http, https, ping, snmp, ssh, telnet, and webservice.
ip6-autoconf {enable   disable}	Enable/disable address automatic configuration (SLAAC). Default: enable

## Example

This example shows how to set the FortiAnalyzer port1 interface IPv4 address and network mask to 192.168.100.159 255.255.255.0, and the management access to ping, https, and ssh.

```
config system interface
  edit port1
    set allowaccess ping https ssh
    set ip 192.168.110.26 255.255.255.0
    set status up
  end
```

## locallog

Use the following commands to configure local log settings.

### locallog setting

Use this command to configure locallog logging settings.

#### Syntax

```
config system locallog setting
  set log-interval-dev-no-logging <integer>
  set log-interval-disk-full <integer>
  set log-interval-gbday-exceeded <integer>
end
```

Variable	Description
log-interval-dev-no-logging <integer>	Interval in minute for logging the event of no logs received from a device. Default: 5.
log-interval-disk-full <integer>	Interval in minute for logging the event of disk full. Default: 5.
log-interval-gbday-exceeded <integer>	Interval in minute for logging the event of the GB/Day license exceeded. Default: 1440.

### locallog disk setting

Use this command to configure the disk settings for uploading log files, including configuring the severity of log levels.

status must be enabled to view diskfull, max-log-file-size and upload variables.

upload must be enabled to view/set other upload\* variables.

## Syntax

```

config system locallog disk setting
  set status {enable | disable}
  set severity {alert | critical | debug | emergency | error | information | notification |
    warning}
  set max-log-file-size <integer>
  set roll-schedule {none | daily | weekly}
  set roll-day <string>
  set roll-time <hh:mm>
  set diskfull {nolog | overwrite}
  set log-disk-full-percentage <integer>
  set upload {disable | enable}
  set uploadip <ipv4_address>
  set server-type {FAZ | FTP | SCP | SFTP}
  set uploadport <integer>
  set uploaduser <string>
  set uploadpass <passwd>
  set uploaddir <string>
  set uploadtype <event>
  set uploadzip {disable | enable}
  set uploadsched {disable | enable}
  set upload-time <hh:mm>
  set upload-delete-files {disable | enable}
end

```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable or diable logging to the local disk. Default: disable
severity {alert   critical   debug   emergency   error   information   notification   warning}	<p>Select the logging severity level. The FortiAnalyzer unit logs all messages at and above the logging severity level you select. For example, if you select <b>critical</b>, the unit logs <b>critical</b>, <b>alert</b> and <b>emergency</b> level messages.</p> <p>The logging levels in descending order are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>emergency</b>: The unit is unusable.</li> <li>• <b>alert</b>: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>• <b>critical</b>: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>• <b>error</b>: Functionality is probably affected.</li> <li>• <b>warning</b>: Functionality might be affected.</li> <li>• <b>notification</b>: Information about normal events.</li> <li>• <b>information</b>: General information about unit operations.</li> <li>• <b>debug</b>: Information used for diagnosis or debugging.</li> </ul> <p>Default: alert</p>
max-log-file-size <integer>	Enter the size at which the log is rolled. Default: 100. Range: 1 to 1024 (MB)

Variable	Description
roll-schedule {none   daily   weekly}	Enter the period for the scheduled rolling of a log file. If <code>roll-schedule</code> is <code>none</code> , the log rolls when <code>max-log-file-size</code> is reached. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>none</code>: Not scheduled.</li> <li><code>daily</code>: Every day.</li> <li><code>weekly</code>: Every week.</li> </ul> Default: <code>none</code>
roll-day <string>	Enter the day for the scheduled rolling of a log file.
roll-time <hh:mm>	Enter the time for the scheduled rolling of a log file.
diskfull {nolog   overwrite}	Enter action to take when the disk is full: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>nolog</code>: stop logging</li> <li><code>overwrite</code>: overwrites oldest log entries</li> </ul> Default: <code>overwrite</code>
log-disk-full-percentage <integer>	Enter the percentage at which the log disk will be considered full (50-90%).
upload {disable   enable}	Enable to permit uploading of logs. Default: <code>disable</code>
uploadip <ipv4_address>	Enter IPv4 address of the destination server. Default: <code>0.0.0.0</code>
server-type {FAZ   FTP   SCP   SFTP}	Enter the server type to use to store the logs. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>FAZ</code>: Upload to FortiAnalyzer.</li> <li><code>FTP</code>: Upload via FTP.</li> <li><code>SCP</code>: Upload via SCP.</li> <li><code>SFTP</code>: Upload via SFTP.</li> </ul>
uploadport <integer>	Enter the port to use when communicating with the destination server. Default: 21. Range: 1 to 65535
uploaduser <string>	Enter the user account on the destination server.
uploadpass <passwd>	Enter the password of the user account on the destination server. Character limit: 127
uploaddir <string>	Enter the destination directory on the remote server.
uploadtype <event>	Enter to upload the event log files. Default: <code>event</code>
uploadzip {disable   enable}	Enable to compress uploaded log files. Default: <code>disable</code>
uploadsched {disable   enable}	Enable to schedule log uploads. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>disable</code>: Upload when rolling.</li> <li><code>enable</code>: Scheduled upload.</li> </ul>
upload-time <hh:mm>	Enter to configure when to schedule an upload.

Variable	Description
upload-delete-files {disable   enable}	Enable to delete log files after uploading. Default: enable

## Example

In this example, the logs are uploaded to an upload server and are not deleted after they are uploaded.

```
config system locallog disk setting
  set status enable
  set severity information
  set max-log-file-size 1000MB
  set roll-schedule daily
  set upload enable
  set uploadip 10.10.10.1
  set uploadport port 443
  set uploaduser myname2
  set uploadpass 12345
  set uploadtype event
  set uploadzip enable
  set uploadsched enable
  set upload-time 06:45
  set upload-delete-file disable
end
```

## locallog filter

Use this command to configure filters for local logs. All keywords are visible only when event is enabled.

## Syntax

```
config system locallog [memory | disk | fortianalyzer | fortianalyzer2 | fortianalyzer3 |
  syslogd | syslogd2 | syslogd3] filter
  set devcfg {disable | enable}
  set devops {disable | enable}
  set dm {disable | enable}
  set dvm {disable | enable}
  set epmgr {disable | enable}
  set event {disable | enable}
  set faz {enable | disable}
  set fgd {disable | enable}
  set fgfm {disable | enable}
  set fips {disable | enable}
  set fmgws {disable | enable}
  set fmlmgr {disable | enable}
  set fmwmgr {disable | enable}
  set glbcfg {disable | enable}
  set ha {disable | enable}
  set iolog {disable | enable}
  set logd {disable | enable}
  set lrmgr {disable | enable}
  set objcfg {disable | enable}
```

```

set rev {disable | enable}
set rtmon {disable | enable}
set scfw {disable | enable}
set scply {disable | enable}
set scrmgr {disable | enable}
set scvpn {disable | enable}
set system {disable | enable}
set webport {disable | enable}
end

```

Variable	Description
devcfg {disable   enable}	Enable to log device configuration messages.
devops {disable   enable}	Enable managed devices operations messages.
dm {disable   enable}	Enable to log deployment manager messages. Default: disable
dvm {disable   enable}	Enable to log device manager messages. Default: disable
epmgr {disable   enable}	Enable to log endpoint manager messages. Default: disable
event {disable   enable}	Enable to configure log filter messages. Default: disable
faz {enable   disable}	Enable to log FortiAnalyzer messages. Default: disable
fgd {disable   enable}	Enable to log FortiGuard service messages. Default: disable
fgfm {disable   enable}	Enable to log FortiGate/FortiAnalyzer communication protocol messages. Default: disable
fips {disable   enable}	Enable to log FIPS messages. Default: disable
fmgws {disable   enable}	Enable to log web service messages. Default: disable
fmlmgr {disable   enable}	Enable to log FortiMail manager messages. Default: disable
fmwmgr {disable   enable}	Enable to log firmware manager messages. Default: disable
glbcfg {disable   enable}	Enable to log global database messages. Default: disable
ha {disable   enable}	Enable to log high availability activity messages. Default: disable
iolog {disable   enable}	Enable input/output log activity messages. Default: disable
logd {disable   enable}	Enable logd messages. Default: disable
lrmgr {disable   enable}	Enable to log log and report manager messages. Default: disable
objcfg {disable   enable}	Enable to log object configuration. Default: disable
rev {disable   enable}	Enable to log revision history messages. Default: disable
rtmon {disable   enable}	Enable to log real-time monitor messages. Default: disable
scfw {disable   enable}	Enable to log firewall objects messages. Default: disable
scply {disable   enable}	Enable to log policy console messages. Default: disable

Variable	Description
scrmgr {disable   enable}	Enable to log script manager messages. Default: disable
scvpn {disable   enable}	Enable to log VPN console messages. Default: disable
system {disable   enable}	Enable to log system manager messages. Default: disable
webport {disable   enable}	Enable to log web portal messages. Default: disable

## Example

In this example, the local log filters are log and report manager, and system settings. Events in these areas of the FortiAnalyzer unit will be logged.

```
config system locallog filter
  set event enable
  set lrmgr enable
  set system enable
end
```

## locallog fortianalyzer (fortianalyzer2, fortianalyzer3) setting

Use this command to enable or disable, and select the severity threshold of, remote logging to the FortiAnalyzer units. You can configure up to three FortiAnalyzer devices.

The severity threshold required to forward a log message to the FortiAnalyzer unit is separate from event, syslog, and local logging severity thresholds.

## Syntax

```
config system locallog {fortianalyzer | fortianalyzer2 | fortianalyzer3} setting
  set status {disable | realtime | upload}
  set server-ip <ipv4_address>
  set secure-connection {diabile | enable}
  set upload-time <hh:mm>
  set severity {emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notification |
    information | debug}
end
```

Variable	Description
status {disable   realtime   upload}	Log to the FortiAnalyzer status. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disable: Log to FortiAnalyzer disabled.</li> <li>realtime: Log to FortiAnalyzer in realtime.</li> <li>upload: Log to FortiAnalyzer at schedule time.</li> </ul> Default: disable
server-ip <ipv4_address>	Remote FortiAnalyzer server IP address. Enter an IPv4 address in the format xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx.

Variable	Description
secure-connection {disable   enable}	Enable/disable connection secured by TLS/SSL. This variable is available when status is realtime or upload.
upload-time <hh:mm>	Time to upload local log files (hh:mm). This variable is available when status is upload.
severity {emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notification   information   debug}	<p>Enter the severity threshold that a log message must meet or exceed to be logged to the unit. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emergency: The unit is unusable.</li> <li>alert: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>critical: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>error: Functionality is probably affected.</li> <li>warning: Functionality might be affected.</li> <li>notification: Information about normal events.</li> <li>information: General information about unit operations.</li> <li>debug: Information used for diagnosis or debugging.</li> </ul> <p>Default: alert</p>

## Example

You might enable remote logging to the FortiAnalyzer unit configured. Events at the information level and higher, which is everything except debug level events, would be sent to the FortiAnalyzer unit.

```
config system locallog fortianalyzer setting
  set status enable
  set severity information
end
```

## locallog memory setting

Use this command to configure memory settings for local logging purposes.

### Syntax

```
config system locallog memory setting
  set diskfull {nolog | overwrite}
  set severity {emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notification |
    information | debug}
  set status <disable | enable>
end
```

Variable	Description
diskfull {nolog   overwrite}	Enter the action to take when the disk is full: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>nolog: Stop logging when disk full</li> <li>overwrite: Overwrites oldest log entries</li> </ul>
severity {emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notification   information   debug}	Enter the log severity level to log files. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emergency: The unit is unusable.</li> <li>alert: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>critical: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>error: Functionality is probably affected.</li> <li>warning: Functionality might be affected.</li> <li>notification: Information about normal events.</li> <li>information: General information about unit operations.</li> <li>debug: Information used for diagnosis or debugging.</li> </ul> Default: alert
status <disable   enable>	Enable/disable memory buffer logging. Default: disable

## Example

This example shows how to enable logging to memory for all events at the notification level and above. At this level of logging, only information and debug events will not be logged.

```
config system locallog memory
  set severity notification
  set status enable
end
```

## locallog syslogd (syslogd2, syslogd3) setting

Use this command to configure the settings for logging to a syslog server. You can configure up to three syslog servers; syslogd, syslogd2 and syslogd3.

### Syntax

```
config system locallog {syslogd | syslogd2 | syslogd3} setting
  set csv {disable | enable}
  set facility {alert | audit | auth | authpriv | clock | cron | daemon | ftp | kernel |
    local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 | lpr | mail |
    news | ntp | syslog | user | uucp}
  set severity {emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notification |
    information | debug}
  set status {enable | disable}
  set syslog-name <string>
end
```

Variable	Description
csv {disable   enable}	Enable to produce the log in comma separated value (CSV) format. If you do not enable CSV format the FortiAnalyzer unit produces space separated log files. Default: disable
facility {alert   audit   auth   authpriv   clock   cron   daemon   ftp   kernel   local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7   lpr   mail   news   ntp   syslog   user   uucp}	Enter the facility type. <code>facility</code> identifies the source of the log message to syslog. Change <code>facility</code> to distinguish log messages from different FortiAnalyzer units so you can determine the source of the log messages. Available facility types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>alert</code>: Log alert.</li> <li>• <code>audit</code>: Log audit.</li> <li>• <code>auth</code>: Security/authorization messages.</li> <li>• <code>authpriv</code>: Security/authorization messages (private).</li> <li>• <code>clock</code>: Clock daemon</li> <li>• <code>cron</code>: Clock daemon.</li> <li>• <code>daemon</code>: System daemons.</li> <li>• <code>ftp</code>: File Transfer Protocol (FTP) daemon</li> <li>• <code>kernel</code>: Kernel messages.</li> <li>• <code>local0</code> to <code>local7</code>: reserved for local use</li> <li>• <code>lpr</code>: Line printer subsystem.</li> <li>• <code>mail</code>: Mail system.</li> <li>• <code>news</code>: Network news subsystem.</li> <li>• <code>ntp</code>: Network Time Protocol (NTP) daemon</li> <li>• <code>syslog</code>: Messages generated internally by the syslog daemon.</li> <li>• <code>user</code>: Random user-level messages.</li> <li>• <code>uucp</code>: Network news subsystem.</li> </ul> Default: local7
severity {emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notification   information   debug}	Select the logging severity level. The FortiAnalyzer unit logs all messages at and above the logging severity level you select. For example, if you select <code>critical</code> , the unit logs <code>critical</code> , <code>alert</code> , and <code>emergency</code> level messages. The logging levels in descending order are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>emergency</code>: The unit is unusable.</li> <li>• <code>alert</code>: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>• <code>critical</code>: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>• <code>error</code>: Functionality is probably affected.</li> <li>• <code>warning</code>: Functionality might be affected.</li> <li>• <code>notification</code>: Information about normal events.</li> <li>• <code>information</code>: General information about unit operations.</li> <li>• <code>debug</code>: Information used for diagnosis or debugging.</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enter <code>enable</code> to begin logging. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>disable</code>: Do not log to remote syslog server.</li> <li><code>enable</code>: Log to remote syslog server.</li> </ul>
syslog-name <string>	Enter the remote syslog server name.

Use the `show` command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system locallog syslogd setting
```

## Example

In this example, the logs are uploaded to a syslog server at IPv4 address `10.10.10.8`. The FortiAnalyzer unit is identified as facility `local0`.

```
config system locallog syslogd setting
  set facility local0
  set server 10.10.10.8
  set status enable
  set severity information
end
```

## log

Use the following commands to configure log settings.

### log alert

Use this command to configure log based alert settings.

#### Syntax

```
config system log alert
  set max-alert-count <integer>
end
```

Variable	Description
max-alert-count <integer>	Maximum number of alerts supported. Range: 100 to 1000

### log breach-detect

Use this command to configure log based breach-detect settings.

## Syntax

```
config system log breach-detect
  set max-endpoints-per-adom
  set status
end
```

Variable	Description
max-endpoints-per-adom <integer>	Maximum number of endpoints per adom.
status	Set the status of the breach detect settings.

## log mail-domain

Use this command to enable restrictions on email domains. By default, this option is disabled. The logs for different email domains are stored in the same ADOM.

When this option is enabled through the CLI, FortiAnalyzer identifies the email domains from the logs. It creates a list of VDOMS in the device manager based on the email domains. The VDOMS are assigned to different ADOMS. When inserting a log to the database, FortiAnalyzer records the log to its corresponding ADOM based on the email domain information in the log. The VDOM field of the log is sent to the email domain name.

## Syntax

```
config system log mail-domain
  edit <id>
    set domain <string>
    set code <string>
    set device <id>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<id>	Identity of the FortiMail domain.
domain <string>	Domain name of the organization.
code <string>	URL of the organization.
device <id>	Device ID.

## Example

```
conf system log mail-domain
  edit 1
    set domain company-name.
    set code name.com
    set device All_FortiMails
  next
  edit 2
    set domain network-cnet
```

```
    set code cnet.net
    set device FE00000000000001
next
edit 3
    set domain mail.myfortinet.com
    set code myftntmail
    set device FE00000000000002,FE00000000000003
next
end
```

## log settings

Use this command to configure settings for logs.

### Syntax

```
config system log settings
    set dns-resolve-dstip {disable | enable}
    set download-max-logs <integer>
    set FAC-custom-field1 <string>
    set FCH-custom-field1 <string>
    set FCT-custom-field1 <string>
    set FDD-custom-field1 <string>
    set FGT-custom-field1 <string>
    set FML-custom-field1 <string>
    set FMG-custom-field1 <string>
    set FWB-custom-field1 <string>
    set FAZ-custom-field1 <string>
    set FSA-custom-field1 <string>
    set ha-auto-migrate {disable | enable}
    set browse-max-logfiles <integer>
    set import-max-logfiles <integer>
    set log-file-archive-name {basic | extended}
    set sync-search-timeout <integer>
config rolling-regular
    set days {fri | mon | sat | sun | thu | tue | wed}
    set del-files {disable | enable}
    set directory <string>
    set file-size <integer>
    set gzip-format {disable | enable}
    set hour <integer>
    set ip <ipv4_address>
    set ip2 <ipv4_address>
    set ip3 <ipv4_address>
    set log-format {csv | native | text}
    set min <integer>
    set password <passwd>
    set password2 <passwd>
    set password3 <passwd>
    set server-type {ftp | scp | sftp}
    set upload {disable | enable}
    set upload-hour <integer>
    set upload-mode {backup | mirror}
    set upload-trigger {on-roll | on-schedule}
```

```

    set username <string>
    set username2 <string>
    set username3 <string>
    set when {daily | none | weekly}
  end
end
end

```

Variable	Description
dns-resolve-stip {disable   enable}	Enable/Disable resolving destination IP by DNS. Default: enable.
download-max-logs <integer>	Maximum number of logs for each log download attempt.
FAC-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FCH-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FCT-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FDD-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FGT-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FML-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FMG-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FWB-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FAZ-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
FSA-custom-field1 <string>	Enter a name of the custom log field to index. Character limit: 31.
ha-auto-migrate {disable   enable}	Enabled/Disable automatically merging HA member's logs to HA cluster.
browse-max-logfiles <integer>	Maximum number of log files for each log browse attempt, per ADOM. Default: 10000.
import-max-logfiles <integer>	Maximum number of log files for each log import attempt. Default: 10000.
log-file-archive-name {basic   extended}	Log file name format for archiving. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>basic: Basic format for log archive file name (default), for example: FGT20C0000000001.tlog.1417797247.log.</li> <li>extended: Extended format for log archive file name, for example: FGT20C0000000001.2014-12-05-08:34:58.tlog.1417797247.log.</li> </ul>
sync-search-timeout <integer>	The maximum number of seconds that a log search session can run in synchronous mode. Default: 60.
<b>Variables for</b> <code>config rolling-regular</code> <b>subcommand:</b>	
days {fri   mon   sat   sun   thu   tue   wed}	Log files rolling schedule (days of the week). When <code>when</code> is set to <code>weekly</code> , you can configure <code>days</code> , <code>hour</code> , and <code>min</code> values.
del-files {disable   enable}	Enable/disable log file deletion after uploading.

Variable	Description
directory <string>	The upload server directory. Character limit: 127
file-size <integer>	Roll log files when they reach this size (MB). Range: 10 to 500 (MB). Default: 200 (MB)
gzip-format {disable   enable}	Enable/disable compression of uploaded log files.
hour <integer>	Log files rolling schedule (hour).
ip <ipv4_address> ip2 <ipv4_address> ip3 <ipv4_address>	Upload server IPv4 addresses. Configure up to three servers.
log-format {csv   native   text}	Format of uploaded log files. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>csv</code>: CSV (comma-separated value) format.</li> <li>• <code>native</code>: Native format (text or compact).</li> <li>• <code>text</code>: Text format (convert if necessary).</li> </ul>
min <integer>	Log files rolling schedule (minutes).
password <passwd> password2 <passwd> password3 <passwd>	Upload server login passwords. Character limit: 128
server-type {ftp   scp   sftp}	Upload server type. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ftp</code>: Upload via FTP server.</li> <li>• <code>scp</code>: Upload via SCP server.</li> <li>• <code>sftp</code>: Upload via SFTP server.</li> </ul>
upload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable log file uploads.
upload-hour <integer>	Log files upload schedule (hour).
upload-mode {backup   mirror}	Configure upload mode with multiple servers. Servers are attempted and used one after the other upon failure to connect. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>backup</code>: Servers are attempted and used one after the other upon failure to connect.</li> <li>• <code>mirror</code>: All configured servers are attempted and used.</li> </ul>
upload-trigger {on-roll   on-schedule}	Event triggering log files upload: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>on-roll</code>: Upload log files after they are rolled.</li> <li>• <code>on-schedule</code>: Upload log files daily.</li> </ul>
username <string> username2 <string> username3 <string>	Upload server login usernames. Character limit: 35

Variable	Description
when {daily   none   weekly}	Roll log files periodically. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>daily: Roll log files daily.</li> <li>none: Do not roll log files periodically.</li> <li>weekly: Roll log files on certain days of week.</li> </ul>

## log-fetch

Use the following commands to configure log fetching.

### log-fetch client-profile

Use this command to configure the fetching client settings.

#### Syntax

```

config system log-fetch client-profile
  edit <id>
    set client-adom <string>
    set data-range {custom}
    set data-range-value <integer>
    set end-time <hh:mm> <yyyy/mm/dd>
    set index-fetch-logs {enable | disable}
    set log-filter-status {enable | disable}
    set log-filter-logic {and | or}
    set name <string>
    set password <passwd>
    set secure-connection {enable | disable}
    set server-adom <string>
    set server-ip <ip>
    set start-time <hh:mm> <yyyy/mm/dd>
    set sync-adom-config {enable | disable}
    set user <string>
  config device-filter
    edit <id>
      set adom <string>
      set device <device>
      set vdom <string>
    next
  config log-filter
    edit <id>
      set field <string>
      set oper {= | != | < | > | <= | >= | contain | not-contain | match}
      set value <string>
    next
  next
end
end

```

Variable	Description
id	The log-fetch client profile ID.
client-adom <string>	Log-fetch client side's adom name.
data-range {custom}	The data range settings for the fetched logs, which is always custom.
data-range-value <integer>	An integer representing the data range value.
end-time <hh:mm> <yyyy/mm/dd>	Set the end date and time of the data-range.
index-fetch-logs {enable   disable}	Enable/disable indexing logs automatically after fetching logs. Default: enabled.
log-filter-status {enable   disable}	Enable/Disable log-filter. Default: disabled.
log-filter-logic {and   or}	Set the logic for the log filters.
name <string>	The name of log-fetch client profile.
password <passwd>	The log-fetch server password.
secure-connection {enable   disable}	Enable/disable protecting log-fetch connection with TLS/SSL. Default: enabled.
server-adom <string>	Log-fetch server side's adom name.
server-ip <ip>	The log fetch server IPv4 address.
start-time <hh:mm> <yyyy/mm/dd>	Set the start date and time of the data-range. The start date should be earlier than the end date.
sync-adom-config {enable   disable}	Enable/Disable ADOM configuration synchronization.
user <string>	The log-fetch server username.
<b>Variables for <code>config device-filter</code> subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Add or edit a device filter.
adom <string>	Enter the ADOM name.
device <device>	Enter the device name or serial number.
vdom <string>	Enter the VDOM, if required.
<b>Variables for <code>config log-filter</code> subcommand:</b>	
<id>	The log filter ID.
field <string>	Enter the field name.

Variable	Description
oper {=   !=   <   >   <=   >=   contain   not-contain   match}	Set the filter operator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• = - Equal to</li> <li>• != - Not equal to</li> <li>• &lt; - Less than</li> <li>• &gt; - Greater than</li> <li>• &lt;= - Less than or equal to</li> <li>• &gt;= - Greater than or equal to</li> <li>• contain - Contain</li> <li>• not-contain - Not contain</li> <li>• match - Match (expression)</li> </ul>
value <string>	Enter the field filter operand or free-text matching expression.

## log-fetch server-setting

Use this command to configure the fetching server settings.

### Syntax

```
config system log-fetch server-setting
  set max-conn-per-session <integer>
  set max-sessions <integer>
  set user <string>
end
```

Variable	Description
max-conn-per-session <integer>	The maximum number of concurrent file download connections per session.
max-sessions <integer>	The maximum number of concurrent fetch sessions.
session-timeout <integer>	Set the fetch session timeout period, in minutes. This option is only available in server mode.

## log-forward

Use the following commands to configure log forwarding.

### Syntax

```
config system log-forward
  edit <id>
    set mode {aggregation | disable | forwarding}
```

```

set agg-archive-types {Web_Archive | Email_Archive | File_Transfer_Archive | IM_
    Archive | MMS_Archive | AV_Quarantine | IPS_Packets}
set agg-logtypes {none | app-ctrl | attack | content | dlp | emailfilter | event |
    history | traffic | virus | webfilter | netscan}
set agg-password <passwd>
set agg-time <integer>
set agg-user <string>
set fwd-archives {enable | disable}
set fwd-archive-types {Web_Archive | Email_Archive | IM_Archive | File_Transfer_
    Archive | MMS_Archive | AV_Quarantine | IPS_Packets | EDISC_Archive}
set fwd-facility {alert | audit | auth | authpriv | clock | cron | daemon | ftp |
    kernel | local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 |
    lpr | mail | news | ntp | syslog | user | uucp}
set fwd-log-source-ip {local_ip | original_ip}
set fwd-max-delay {1min | 5min | realtime}
set fwd-reliable {enable | disable}
set fwd-server-type {cef | fortianalyzer | syslog}
set log-field-exclusion-status {enable | disable}
set log-filter-logic {and | or}
set log-filter-status {enable | disable}
set server-device <string>
set server-ip <ipv4_address>
set server-name <string>
set server-port <integer>
set signature <integer>
set sync-metadata [sf-topology | interface-role | device | endusr-avatar]
config device-filter
    edit id
        set action include
        set device <string>
    end
config log-field-exclusion
    edit id
        set dev-type <string>
        set field-type <string>
        set log-type <string>
    end
config log-filter
    edit id
        set field {type | logid | level | devid | vd | srcip | srcintf | srcport | dstip
            | dstintf | user | group | free-text }
        set oper {= | != | < | > | <= | >= | contain | not-contain | match}
        set value {traffic | event | utm}
    end
end
end

```

Variable	Description
<id>	Enter the log aggregation ID that you want to edit. Enter <code>edit ?</code> to view available entries.
mode {aggregation   disable   forwarding}	Log aggregation mode. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aggregation: Aggregate logs to FortiAnalyzer</li> <li>disable: Do not forward or aggregate logs</li> <li>forwarding: Forward logs to the FortiAnalyzer</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
agg-archive-types {Web_Archive   Email_Archive   File_Transfer_Archive   IM_Archive   MMS_Archive   AV_Quarantine   IPS_Packets}	<p>Archive type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Web_Archive: Web_Archive</li> <li>• Secure_Web_Archive: Secure_Web_Archive</li> <li>• Email_Archive: Email_Archive</li> <li>• File_Transfer_Archive: File_Transfer_Archive</li> <li>• IM_Archive: IM_Archive</li> <li>• MMS_Archive: MMS_Archive</li> <li>• AV_Quarantine: AV_Quarantine</li> <li>• IPS_Packets: IPS_Packets</li> </ul> <p>This command is only available when the mode is set to aggregation.</p>
agg-logtypes {none   app-ctrl   attack   content   dlp   emailfilter   event   history   traffic   virus   webfilter   netscan}	<p>Log type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none: none</li> <li>• app-ctrl: app-ctrl</li> <li>• attack: attack</li> <li>• content: content</li> <li>• dlp: dlp</li> <li>• emailfilter: emailfilter</li> <li>• event: event</li> <li>• history: history</li> <li>• traffic: traffic</li> <li>• virus: virus</li> <li>• webfilter: webfilter</li> <li>• netscan: netscan</li> </ul> <p>This command is only available when the mode is set to aggregation.</p>
agg-password <passwd>	Log aggregation access password for server. This command is only available when the mode is set to aggregation.
agg-time <integer>	Daily at the selected time. This command is only available when the mode is set to aggregation.
agg-user <string>	Log aggregation access user name for server. This command is only available when the mode is set to aggregation.
fwd-archives {enable   disable}	Enable/disable forwarding archives. This command is only available when the mode is set to forwarding.

Variable	Description
<code>fwd-archive-types {fwd-archive-types {Web_Archive   Email_Archive   IM_Archive   File_Transfer_Archive   MMS_Archive   AV_Quarantine   IPS_Packets   EDISC_Archive}}</code>	<p>Set the forwarding archive types.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Web_Archive</code>: Web Archive</li> <li>• <code>Email_Archive</code>: Email Archive</li> <li>• <code>IM_Archive</code>: IM Archive</li> <li>• <code>File_Transfer_Archive</code>: File Transfer Archive</li> <li>• <code>MMS_Archive</code>: MMS Archive</li> <li>• <code>AV_Quarantine</code>: AV Quarantine</li> <li>• <code>IPS_Packets</code>: IPS Packets</li> <li>• <code>EDISC_Archive</code>: EDISC Archive</li> </ul> <p>This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code>.</p>
<code>fwd-facility {alert   audit   auth   authpriv   clock   cron   daemon   ftp   kernel   local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7   lpr   mail   news   ntp   syslog   user   uucp}</code>	<p>Facility for remote syslog.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>alert</code>: Log alert</li> <li>• <code>audit</code>: Log audit</li> <li>• <code>auth</code>: Security/authorization messages</li> <li>• <code>authpriv</code>: Security/authorization messages (private)</li> <li>• <code>clock</code>: Clock daemon</li> <li>• <code>cron</code>: Clock daemon</li> <li>• <code>daemon</code>: System daemons</li> <li>• <code>ftp</code>: FTP daemon</li> <li>• <code>kernel</code>: Kernel messages</li> <li>• <code>local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, local7</code>: Reserved for local use</li> <li>• <code>lpr</code>: Line printer subsystem</li> <li>• <code>mail</code>: Mail system</li> <li>• <code>news</code>: Network news subsystem</li> <li>• <code>ntp</code>: NTP daemon</li> <li>• <code>syslog</code>: Messages generated internally by <code>syslogd</code></li> <li>• <code>user</code>: Random user level messages</li> <li>• <code>uucp</code>: Network news subsystem</li> </ul> <p>This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code>.</p>
<code>fwd-log-source-ip {local_ip   original_ip}</code>	<p>The logs source IP address.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>local_ip</code>: Use local IP</li> <li>• <code>original_ip</code>: Use original source IP</li> </ul> <p>This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code>.</p>
<code>fwd-max-delay {1min   5min   realtime}</code>	<p>The maximum delay for near realtime log forwarding.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>1min</code>: Near realtime forwarding with up to one minute delay.</li> <li>• <code>5min</code>: Near realtime forwarding with up to five minutes delay (default).</li> <li>• <code>realtime</code>: Realtime forwarding, no delay.</li> </ul> <p>This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code>.</p>

Variable	Description
<code>fwd-reliable {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable reliable logging. <code>set fwd-remote-server</code> must be <code>syslog</code> to support reliable forwarding. This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code> .
<code>fwd-server-type {cef   fortianalyzer   syslog}</code>	Forwarding all logs to a CEF (Common Event Format) server, syslog server, or the FortiAnalyzer device. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>cef</code>: Common Event Format server</li> <li><code>fortianalyzer</code>: FortiAnalyzer device</li> <li><code>syslog</code>: Syslog server</li> </ul> This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code> .
<code>log-field-exclusion-status {enable   disable}</code>	Enable/disable log field exclusion list. This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code> and <code>fwd-server-type</code> is set to <code>cef</code> or <code>syslog</code> .
<code>log-filter-logic {and   or}</code>	Logic operator used to connect filters. This command is only available when <code>log-filter-status</code> is enabled.
<code>log-filter-status {enable   disable}</code>	Enable or disable log filtering. This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code> .
<code>server-device &lt;id&gt;</code>	Log aggregation server device ID. Example: <code>set server-device FL-1KC3R11600346</code> where <code>FL-1KC3R11600346</code> is the device ID and <code>1.1.1.1</code> is the IP address of the FortiAnalyzer device to be registered in the DVM table of another FortiAnalyzer for aggregation client configuration.
<code>server-ip &lt;ipv4_address&gt;</code>	Remote server IPv4 address.
<code>server-name &lt;string&gt;</code>	Log aggregation server name.
<code>server-port &lt;integer&gt;</code>	Enter the server listen port, from 1 to 65535. Default: 514. This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code> .
<code>signature &lt;integer&gt;</code>	This field is auto-generated and should not be set.
<code>sync-metadata [sf-topology   interface-role   device   endusr-avatar]</code>	Synchronizing metadata types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>sf-topology</code>: Security Fabric topology</li> <li><code>interface-role</code>: Interface Role</li> <li><code>device</code>: Device information</li> <li><code>endusr-avatar</code>: End-user avatar</li> </ul> This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code> .
<b>Variables for <code>config device-filter</code> subcommand:</b>	
<code>id</code>	Enter the device filter ID or enter a number to create a new entry.
<code>action include</code>	Include the specified device.

Variable	Description
device <string>	Select: All_FortiGates, All_FortiManagers, All_Syslogs, All_FortiClients, All_FortiMails, All_FortiWebs, All_FortiCaches, All_FortiAnalyzers, All_FortiSandboxes, All_FortiDDoS, All_FortiAuthenticators, or specify specific devices.
<b>Variables for <code>config log-field-exclusions</code> subcommand:</b>	
This command is only available when the mode is set to <code>forwarding</code> and <code>log-field-exclusions-status</code> is set to <code>enable</code> .	
id	Enter a device filter ID or enter a number to create a new entry.
dev-type <string>	The device type.
field-type <string>	The field type.
log-type <string>	The log type.
<b>Variables for <code>config log-filter</code> subcommand:</b>	
id	Enter the log filter ID or enter a number to create a new entry.
field {type   logid   level   devid   vd   srcip   srcintf   srcport   dstip   dstintf   user   group   free-text }	<p>Field name.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• type: Log type</li> <li>• logid: Log ID</li> <li>• level: Level</li> <li>• devid: Device ID</li> <li>• vd: VDOM ID</li> <li>• srcip: Source IP</li> <li>• srcintf: Source Interface</li> <li>• srcport: Source Port</li> <li>• dstip: Destination IP</li> <li>• dstintf: Destination Interface</li> <li>• dstport: Destination Port</li> <li>• user: User</li> <li>• group: Group</li> <li>• free-text: General free-text filter</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
oper {=   !=   <   >   <=   >=   contain   not-contain   match}	Field filter operator. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• = - Equal to</li> <li>• != - Not equal to</li> <li>• &lt; - Less than</li> <li>• &gt; - Greater than</li> <li>• &lt;= - Less than or equal to</li> <li>• &gt;= - Greater than or equal to</li> <li>• contain - Contain</li> <li>• not-contain - Not contain</li> <li>• match - Match (expression)</li> </ul>
value {traffic   event   utm}	Field filter operand or free-text matching expression.

Use the show command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system log-forward
```

## log-forward-service

Use the following commands to configure log aggregation service.



This command is not available on all models.

### Syntax

```
config system log-forward-service
  set accept-aggregation {enable | disable}
  set aggregation-disk-quota <integer>
end
```

Variable	Description
accept-aggregation {enable   disable}	Enable/disable accept log aggregation option.
aggregation-disk-quota <integer>	Aggregated device disk quota (MB) on server. <code>accept-aggregation</code> must be enabled.

Use the show command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system log-forward-service
```

## mail

Use this command to configure mail servers on your FortiAnalyzer unit.

### Syntax

```
config system mail
  edit <id>
    set auth {enable | disable}
    set passwd <passwd>
    set port <integer>
    set secure-option {default | none | smtps | starttls}
    set server <string>
    set user <string>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<id>	Enter the mail service ID of the entry you would like to edit or type a new name to create an entry. Character limit: 63
auth {enable   disable}	Enable/disable authentication.
passwd <passwd>	Enter the SMTP account password value. Character limit: 63
port <integer>	Enter the SMTP server port. Range: 1 to 65535
secure-option {default   none   smtps   starttls}	Select the communication secure option. One of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>default: Try STARTTLS, proceed as plain text communication otherwise.</li> <li>none: Communication will be in plain text format.</li> <li>smtps: Communication will be protected by SMTPS.</li> <li>starttls: Communication will be protected by STARTTLS.</li> </ul>
server <string>	Enter the SMTP server name.
user <string>	Enter the SMTP account user name.

## metadata

Use this command to configure metadata.

### Syntax

```
config system metadata admins
  edit <fieldname>
    set fieldlength {20 | 255 | 50}
    set importance {optional | required}
    set status {enable | disable}
  end
```

Variable	Description
<fieldname>	Enter the name of the field.
fieldlength {20   255   50}	Set the maximum number of characters allowed in this field. Default: 50
importance {optional   required}	Set whether this field is required or optional when entering standard information. Default: optional
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the metadata. Default: disable

## ntp

Use this command to configure automatic time setting using a network time protocol (NTP) server.

### Syntax

```

config system ntp
  set status {enable | disable}
  set sync_interval <string>
  config ntpserver
    edit <id>
      set ntpv3 {disable | enable}
      set server <string>
      set authentication {disable | enable}
      set key <passwd>
      set key-id <integer>
    end
  end
end

```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable NTP time setting. Default: disable
sync_interval <string>	Enter the time, in minutes, how often the FortiAnalyzer unit synchronizes its time with the NTP server. Range: 1 to 1440 (minutes). Default: 60
<b>Variables for <code>config ntpserver</code> subcommand:</b>	
ntpv3 {disable   enable}	Enable/disable NTPv3. Default: disable
server <string>	Enter the IPv4 address or fully qualified domain name of the NTP server.
authentication {disable   enable}	Enable/disable MD5 authentication. Default: disable
key <passwd>	The authentication key. String maximum: 63 characters
key-id <integer>	The key ID for authentication. Default: 0

## password-policy

Use this command to configure access password policies.

### Syntax

```
config system password-policy
  set status {disable | enable}
  set minimum-length <integer>
  set must-contain <lower-case-letter | non-alphanumeric | number | upper-case-letter>
  set change-4-characters {disable | enable}
  set expire <integer>
end
```

Variable	Description
status {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the password policy. Default: enable
minimum-length <integer>	Set the password's minimum length. Range: 8 to 256 (characters). Default: 8
must-contain <lower-case-letter   non-alphanumeric   number   upper-case-letter>	Characters that a password must contain. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>lower-case-letter: the password must contain at least one lower case letter</li> <li>non-alphanumeric: the password must contain at least one non-alphanumeric characters</li> <li>number: the password must contain at least one number</li> <li>upper-case-letter: the password must contain at least one upper case letter.</li> </ul>
change-4-characters {disable   enable}	Enable/disable changing at least 4 characters for a new password. Default: disable
expire <integer>	Set the number of days after which admin users' password will expire; 0 means never. Default: 0

## report

Use the following command to configure report related settings.

### report auto-cache

Use this command to view or configure report auto-cache settings.

### Syntax

```
config system report auto-cache
  set aggressive-schedule {enable | disable}
```

```

    set order {latest-first | oldest-first}
    set status {enable | disable}
end

```

Variable	Description
aggressive-schedule {enable   disable}	Enable/disable aggressive schedule auto-cache.
order {latest-first   oldest-first}	The order of which SQL log table is processed first. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>latest-first: The latest SQL log table is processed first.</li> <li>oldest-first: The oldest SQL log table is processed first.</li> </ul>
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the SQL report auto-cache. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disable: Disable the SQL report auto-cache.</li> <li>enable: Enable the SQL report auto-cache.</li> </ul>

## report est-browse-time

Use this command to view or configure report settings.

### Syntax

```

config system report est-browse-time
    set max-read-time <integer>
    set status {enable | disable}
end

```

Variable	Description
max-read-time <integer>	Set the read time threshold for each page view. Range: 1 to 3600
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable estimating browse time.

## report group

Use these commands to configure report groups.

### Syntax

```

config system report group
    edit <group-id>
        set adom <adom-name>
        set case-insensitive {enable | disable}
        set report-like <string>
        config chart-alternative
            edit <chart-name>
                set chart-replace <string>
            end
        config group-by

```

```

edit <var-name>
  set var-expression <string>
  set var-type {enum | integer | ip | string}
end
end

```

Variable	Description
<group-id>	The identification number of the group to be edited or created.
adom <adom-name>	The ADOM that contains the report group.
case-insensitive {enable   disable}	Enable or disable case sensitivity.
report-like <string>	Report pattern
<b>Variables for config chart-alternative subcommand:</b>	
<chart-name>	The chart name.
chart-replace <string>	Chart replacement.
<b>Variable for config group-by subcommand:</b>	
<var-name>	The variable name.
var-expression <string>	Variable expression.
var-type {enum   integer   ip   string}	Variable type.

## report setting

Use these commands to view or configure report settings.

### Syntax

```

config system report setting
  set aggregate-report {enable | disable}
  set hcache-lossless {enable | disable}
  set ldap-cache-timeout <integer>
  set max-table-rows <integer>
  set report-priority {low | normal}
  set week-start {mon | sun}
end

```

Variable	Description
aggregate-report {enable   disable}	Enable/disable including a group report along with the per-device reports.
hcache-lossless {enable   disable}	Enable or disable ready-with-loss hcache.

Variable	Description
ldap-cache-timeout <integer>	Set the LDAP cache timeout in minutes. Set to 0 to not use the cache. Default: 60.
max-table-rows <integer>	Set the maximum number of rows that can be generated in a single table. Range: 10 000 to 100 000
report-priority {low   normal}	Set the Priority of the SQL report.
week-start {mon   sun}	Set the day that the week starts on, either Sunday or Monday. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mon: Monday.</li> <li>sun: Sunday.</li> </ul>

Use the `show` command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system report settings
```

## route

Use this command to view or configure static routing table entries on your FortiAnalyzer unit.

### Syntax

```
config system route
  edit <seq_int>
    set device <port>
    set dst <dst_ipv4mask>
    set gateway <gateway_ipv4_address>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<seq_int>	Enter an unused routing sequence number to create a new route. Enter an existing route number to edit that route.
device <port>	Enter the port (interface) used for this route.
dst <dst_ipv4mask>	Enter the IPv4 address and mask for the destination network.
gateway <gateway_ipv4_address>	Enter the default gateway IPv4 address for this network.

## route6

Use this command to view or configure static IPv6 routing table entries on your FortiAnalyzer unit.

## Syntax

```
config system route6
  edit <seq_int>
    set device <string>
    set dst <ipv6_prefix>
    set gateway <ipv6_address>
  end
```

Variable	Description
<seq_int>	Enter an unused routing sequence number to create a new route. Enter an existing route number to edit that route.
device <string>	Enter the port (interface) used for this route.
dst <ipv6_prefix>	Enter the IPv4 address and mask for the destination network.
gateway <ipv6_address>	Enter the default gateway IPv6 address for this network.

Use the show command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system route6
```

## snmp

Use the following commands to configure SNMP related settings.

### snmp community

Use this command to configure SNMP communities on your FortiAnalyzer unit.

You add SNMP communities so that SNMP managers, typically applications running on computers to monitor SNMP status information, can connect to the FortiAnalyzer unit (the SNMP agent) to view system information and receive SNMP traps. SNMP traps are triggered when system events happen such as when there is a system restart, or when the log disk is almost full.

You can add up to three SNMP communities, and each community can have a different configuration for SNMP queries and traps. Each community can be configured to monitor the FortiAnalyzer unit for a different set of events.

Hosts are the SNMP managers that make up this SNMP community. Host information includes the IPv4 address and interface that connects it to the FortiAnalyzer unit.

For more information on SNMP traps and variables, see the [Fortinet Document Library](#).



Part of configuring an SNMP manager is to list it as a host in a community on the FortiAnalyzer unit that it will be monitoring. Otherwise that SNMP manager will not receive any traps or events from the FortiAnalyzer unit, and will be unable to query the FortiAnalyzer unit as well.

## Syntax

```

config system snmp community
  edit <index_number>
    set events <events_list>
    set name <community_name>
    set query-v1-port <integer>
    set query-v1-status {enable | disable}
    set query-v2c-port <integer>
    set query-v2c-status {enable | disable}
    set status {enable | disable}
    set trap-v1-rport <integer>
    set trap-v1-status {enable | disable}
    set trap-v2c-rport <integer>
    set trap-v2c-status {enable | disable}
  config hosts
    edit <host_number>
      set interface <interface_name>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
    end
  config hosts6
    edit <host_number>
      set interface <interface_name>
      set ip <ipv6_address>
    end
  end
end

```

Variable	Description
<index_number>	Enter the index number of the community in the SNMP communities table. Enter an unused index number to create a new SNMP community.
events <events_list>	<p>Enable the events for which the FortiAnalyzer unit should send traps to the SNMP managers in this community. The <code>raid_changed</code> event is only available for devices which support RAID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>cpu-high-exclude-nice</code>: CPU usage exclude NICE threshold.</li> <li><code>cpu_high</code>: CPU usage too high.</li> <li><code>disk_low</code>: Disk usage too high.</li> <li><code>ha_switch</code>: HA switch.</li> <li><code>intf_ip_chg</code>: Interface IP address changed.</li> <li><code>lic-dev-quota</code>: High licensed device quota detected.</li> <li><code>lic-gbday</code>: High licensed log GB/day detected.</li> <li><code>log-alert</code>: Log base alert message.</li> <li><code>log-data-rate</code>: High incoming log data rate detected.</li> <li><code>log-rate</code>: High incoming log rate detected.</li> <li><code>mem_low</code>: Available memory is low.</li> <li><code>raid_changed</code>: RAID status changed.</li> <li><code>sys_reboot</code>: System reboot.</li> </ul> <p>Default: All events enabled</p>

Variable	Description
name <community_name>	Enter the name of the SNMP community. Names can be used to distinguish between the roles of the hosts in the groups. For example the Logging and Reporting group would be interested in the <code>disk_low</code> events, but likely not the other events. The name is included in SNMPv2c trap packets to the SNMP manager, and is also present in query packets from, the SNMP manager.
query-v1-port <integer>	Enter the SNMPv1 query port number used when SNMP managers query the FortiAnalyzer unit. Default: 161. Range: 1 to 65535
query-v1-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable SNMPv1 queries for this SNMP community. Default: <code>enable</code>
query-v2c-port <integer>	Enter the SNMP v2c query port number used when SNMP managers query the FortiAnalyzer unit. SNMP v2c queries will include the name of the community. Default: 161. Range: 1 to 65535
query-v2c-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable SNMPv2c queries for this SNMP community. Default: <code>enable</code>
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable this SNMP community. Default: <code>enable</code>
trap-v1-rport <integer>	Enter the SNMPv1 remote port number used for sending traps to the SNMP managers. Default: 162. Range: 1 to 65535
trap-v1-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable SNMPv1 traps for this SNMP community. Default: <code>enable</code>
trap-v2c-rport <integer>	Enter the SNMPv2c remote port number used for sending traps to the SNMP managers. Default: 162. Range: 1 to 65535
trap-v2c-status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable SNMPv2c traps for this SNMP community. SNMP v2c traps sent out to SNMP managers include the community name. Default: <code>enable</code>
<b>Variables for <code>config hosts</code> subcommand:</b>	
<host_number>	Enter the index number of the host in the table. Enter an unused index number to create a new host.
interface <interface_name>	Enter the name of the FortiAnalyzer unit that connects to the SNMP manager.
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the SNMP manager. Default: 0.0.0.0
<b>Variables for <code>config hosts6</code> subcommand:</b>	
<host_number>	Enter the index number of the host in the table. Enter an unused index number to create a new host.
interface <interface_name>	Enter the name of the FortiAnalyzer unit that connects to the SNMP manager.
ip <ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the SNMP manager.

## Example

This example shows how to add a new SNMP community named SNMP\_Com1. The default configuration can be used in most cases with only a few modifications. In the example below the community is added, given a name, and then because this community is for an SNMP manager that is SNMP v1 compatible, all v2c functionality is disabled. After the community is configured the SNMP manager, or host, is added. The SNMP manager IPv4 address is 192.168.20.34 and it connects to the FortiAnalyzer unit internal interface.

```
config system snmp community
  edit 1
  set name SNMP_Com1
  set query-v2c-status disable
  set trap-v2c-status disable
  config hosts
    edit 1
    set interface internal
    set ip 192.168.10.34
  end
end
```

## snmp sysinfo

Use this command to enable the FortiAnalyzer SNMP agent and to enter basic system information used by the SNMP agent. Enter information about the FortiAnalyzer unit to identify it. When your SNMP manager receives traps from the FortiAnalyzer unit, you will know which unit sent the information. Some SNMP traps indicate high CPU usage, log full, or low memory.

For more information on SNMP traps and variables, see the [Fortinet Document Library](#).

## Syntax

```
config system snmp sysinfo
  set contact-info <string>
  set description <description>
  set engine-id <string>
  set fortianalyzer-legacy-sysoid <string>
  set location <location>
  set status {enable | disable}
  set trap-high-cpu-threshold <percentage>
  set trap-low-memory-threshold <percentage>
  set trap-cpu-high-exclude-nice-threshold <percentage>
end
```

Variable	Description
contact-info <string>	Add the contact information for the person responsible for this FortiAnalyzer unit. Character limit: 35
description <description>	Add a name or description of the FortiAnalyzer unit. Character limit: 35
engine-id <string>	Local SNMP engine ID string. Character limit: 24

Variable	Description
fortianalyzer-legacy-sysoid <string>	Enable to switch back to legacy FortiAnalyzer sysObjectOID.
location <location>	Describe the physical location of the FortiAnalyzer unit. Character limit: 35
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the FortiAnalyzer SNMP agent. Default: disable
trap-high-cpu-threshold <percentage>	CPU usage when trap is set. Default: 80
trap-low-memory-threshold <percentage>	Memory usage when trap is set. Default: 80
trap-cpu-high-exclude-nice- threshold <percentage>	CPU high usage excludes nice when the trap is sent.

## Example

This example shows how to enable the FortiAnalyzer SNMP agent and add basic SNMP information.

```
config system snmp sysinfo
  set status enable
  set contact-info 'System Admin ext 245'
  set description 'Internal network unit'
  set location 'Server Room A121'
end
```

## snmp user

Use this command to configure SNMPv3 users on your FortiAnalyzer unit. To use SNMPv3, you will first need to enable the FortiAnalyzer SNMP agent. For more information, see [snmp sysinfo](#). There should be a corresponding configuration on the SNMP server in order to query to or receive traps from FortiAnalyzer .

For more information on SNMP traps and variables, see the [Fortinet Document Library](#).

## Syntax

```
config system snmp user
  edit <name>
    set auth-proto {md5 | sha}
    set auth-pwd <passwd>
    set events <events_list>
    set notify-hosts <ipv4_address>
    set notify-hosts6 <ipv6_address>
    set priv-proto {aes | des}
    set priv-pwd <passwd>
    set queries {enable | disable}
    set query-port <integer>
    set security-level {auth-no-priv | auth-priv | no-auth-no-priv}
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter a SNMPv3 user name to add, edit, or delete.
auth-proto {md5   sha}	Authentication protocol. The security level must be set to <code>auth-no-priv</code> or <code>auth-priv</code> to use this variable. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>md5: HMAC-MD5-96 authentication protocol</li> <li>sha: HMAC-SHA-96 authentication protocol</li> </ul>
auth-pwd <passwd>	Password for the authentication protocol. The security level must be set to <code>auth-no-priv</code> or <code>auth-priv</code> to use this variable.
events <events_list>	Enable the events for which the FortiAnalyzer unit should send traps to the SNMPv3 managers in this community. The <code>raid_changed</code> event is only available for devices which support RAID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cpu-high-exclude-nice: CPU usage exclude nice threshold.</li> <li>cpu_high: The CPU usage is too high.</li> <li>disk_low: The log disk is getting close to being full.</li> <li>ha_switch: A new unit has become the HA master.</li> <li>intf_ip_chg: An interface IP address has changed.</li> <li>lic-dev-quota: High licensed device quota detected.</li> <li>lic-gbday: High licensed log GB/Day detected.</li> <li>log-alert: Log base alert message.</li> <li>log-data-rate: High incoming log data rate detected.</li> <li>log-rate: High incoming log rate detected.</li> <li>mem_low: The available memory is low.</li> <li>raid_changed: RAID status changed.</li> <li>sys_reboot: The FortiAnalyzer unit has rebooted.</li> </ul> Default: All events enabled.
notify-hosts <ipv4_address>	Hosts to send notifications (traps) to.
notify-hosts6 <ipv6_address>	Hosts to send notifications (traps) to.
priv-proto {aes   des}	Privacy (encryption) protocol. The security level must be set to <code>auth-no-priv</code> or <code>auth-priv</code> to use this variable. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aes: CFB128-AES-128 symmetric encryption protocol</li> <li>des: CBC-DES symmetric encryption protocol</li> </ul>
priv-pwd <passwd>	Password for the privacy (encryption) protocol. The security level must be set to <code>auth-no-priv</code> or <code>auth-priv</code> to use this variable.
queries {enable   disable}	Enable/disable queries for this user. Default: <code>enable</code>
query-port <integer>	SNMPv3 query port. Default: 161. Range: 1 to 65535

Variable	Description
security-level {auth-no-priv   auth-priv   no-auth-no-priv}	<p>Security level for message authentication and encryption. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>auth-no-priv: Message with authentication but no privacy (encryption).</li> <li>auth-priv: Message with authentication and privacy (encryption).</li> <li>no-auth-no-priv: Message with no authentication and no privacy (encryption).</li> </ul> <p>Default: no-auth-no-priv</p>

Use the show command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system snmp user
```

## sql

Configure Structured Query Language (SQL) settings.

### Syntax

```
config system sql
  set background-rebuild {enable | disable}
  set database-name <string>
  set database-type <postgres>
  set device-count-high {enable | disable}
  set event-table-partition-time <integer>
  set fct-table-partition-time <integer>
  set logtype {none | app-ctrl | attack | content | dlp | emailfilter | event | generic |
    history | traffic | virus | voip | webfilter | netscan}
  set password <passwd>
  set prompt-sql-upgrade {enable | disable}
  set rebuild-event {enable | disable}
  set rebuild-event-start-time <hh:mm> <yyyy/mm/dd>
  set server <string>
  set start-time <hh>:<mm> <yyyy>/<mm>/<dd>
  set status {disable | local | remote}
  set text-search-index {disable | enable}
  set traffic-table-partition-time <integer>
  set utm-table-partition-time <integer>
  set username <string>
  config custom-index
    edit <id>
      set case-sensitive {enable | disable}
      set device-type {FortiCache | FortiGate | FortiMail | FortiSandbox | FortiWeb}
      set index-field <Field-Name>
      set log-type <Log-Enter>
    end
  config ts-index-field
    edit <category>
      set <value> <string>
    end
```

end

Variable	Description
background-rebuild {enable   disable}	Disable or enable rebuilding the SQL database in the background.
database-name <string>	Remote SQL database name. Character limit: 64 Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>remote</code> .
database-type <postgres>	Database type. Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>local</code> or <code>remote</code> .
device-count-high {enable   disable}	You must set to enable if the count of registered devices is greater than 8000. Caution: Enabling or disabling this command will result in an SQL database rebuild. The time required to rebuild the database is dependent on the size of the database. Please plan a maintenance window to complete the database rebuild. This operation will also result in a device reboot.
event-table-partition-time <integer>	Maximum SQL database table partitioning time range in minutes for event logs. Range: 0 to 525600 (minutes). Enter 0 for unlimited
fct-table-partition-time <integer>	Maximum SQL database table partitioning time range, in minutes, for FortiClient logs: 0 to 525600 (minutes), or 0 for unlimited.
logtype {none   app-ctrl   attack   content   dlp   emailfilter   event   generic   history   traffic   virus   voip   webfilter   netscan}	Log type. Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>local</code> or <code>remote</code> .
password <passwd>	The password that the Fortinet unit will use to authenticate with the remote database. Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>remote</code> .
prompt-sql-upgrade {enable   disable}	Prompt to convert log database into SQL database at start time on GUI.
rebuild-event {enable   disable}	Enable/disable a rebuild event during SQL database rebuilding. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>disable</code>: Do not rebuild event during SQL database rebuilding.</li> <li><code>enable</code>: Rebuild event during SQL database rebuilding.</li> </ul>
rebuild-event-start-time <hh:mm> <yyyy/mm/dd>	The rebuild event starting date and time.
server <string>	Set the database ip or hostname.
start-time <hh>:<mm> <yyyy>/<mm>/<dd>	The date and time that logs will start to be inserted. Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>local</code> or <code>remote</code> .
status {disable   local   remote}	SQL database status. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>disable</code>: Disable SQL database.</li> <li><code>local</code>: Enable local database.</li> <li><code>remote</code>: Enable remote database.</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
text-search-index {disable   enable}	Disable or enable the text search index. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disable: Do not create text search index.</li> <li>enable: Create text search index.</li> </ul>
traffic-table-partition-time <integer>	Maximum SQL database table partitioning time range for traffic logs. Range: 0 to 525 600 (minutes). Enter 0 for unlimited
utm-table-partition-time <integer>	Maximum SQL database table partitioning time range in minutes for UTM logs. Range: 0 to 525600 (minutes). Enter 0 for unlimited
username <string>	The user name that the Fortinet unit will use to authenticate with the remote database. Character limit: 64 Command only available when <code>status</code> is set to <code>remote</code> .
<b>Variables for <code>config custom-index</code> subcommand:</b>	
case-sensitive {enable   disable}	Enable/disable case sensitivity.
device-type {FortiCache   FortiGate   FortiMail   FortiSandbox   FortiWeb}	Set the device type. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FortiCache: Set device type to FortiCache</li> <li>FortiGate: Set device type to FortiGate.</li> <li>FortiMail: Set device type to FortiMail.</li> <li>FortiSandbox: Set device type to FortiSandbox</li> <li>FortiWeb: Set device type to FortiWeb.</li> </ul>
index-field <Field-Name>	Enter a valid field name. Select one of the available field names. The available options for <code>index-field</code> is dependent on the <code>device-type</code> entry.
log-type <Log-Enter>	Enter the log type. The available options for <code>log-type</code> is dependent on the <code>device-type</code> entry. Enter one of the available log types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FortiCache: N/A</li> <li>FortiGate: <code>app-ctrl, content, dlp, emailfilter, event, netscan, traffic, virus, voip, webfilter</code></li> <li>FortiMail: <code>emailfilter, event, history, virus</code></li> <li>FortiSandbox: N/A</li> <li>FortiWeb: <code>attack, event, traffic</code></li> </ul>
<b>Variables for <code>config ts-index-field</code> subcommand:</b>	

Variable	Description
<category>	<p>Category of the text search index fields. The following is the list of categories and their default fields. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGT-app-ctrl: user, group, srcip, dstip, dstport, service, app, action, status, hostname</li> <li>• FGT-attack: severity, srcip, proto, user, attackname</li> <li>• FGT-content: from, to, subject, action, srcip, dstip, hostname, status</li> <li>• FGT-dlp: user, srcip, service, action, file</li> <li>• FGT-emailfilter: user, srcip, from, to, subject</li> <li>• FGT-event: subtype, ui, action, msg</li> <li>• FGT-traffic: user, srcip, dstip, service, app, utmaction, utmevent</li> <li>• FGT-virus: service, srcip, file, virus, user</li> <li>• FGT-voip: action, user, src, dst, from, to</li> <li>• FGT-webfilter: user, srcip, status, catdesc</li> <li>• FGT-netscan: user, dstip, vuln, severity, os</li> <li>• FML-emailfilter: client_name, dst_ip, from, to, subject</li> <li>• FML-event: subtype, msg</li> <li>• FML-history: classifier, disposition, from, to, client_name, direction, domain, virus</li> <li>• FML-virus: src, msg, from, to</li> <li>• FWB-attack: http_host, http_url, src, dst, msg, action</li> <li>• FWB-event: ui, action, msg</li> <li>• FWB-traffic: src, dst, service, http_method, msg</li> </ul>
<value>	Fields of the text search filter.
<string>	Select one or more field names separated with a comma. The available field names is dependent on the category selected.

Use the show command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system sql
```

## syslog

Use this command to configure syslog servers.

### Syntax

```
config system syslog
  edit <name>
    set ip <string>
    set port <integer>
```

```

end
end

```

Variable	Description
<name>	Syslog server name.
ip <string>	Enter the syslog server IPv4 address or hostname.
port <integer>	Enter the syslog server port. Range: 1 to 65535

Use the show command to display the current configuration if it has been changed from its default value:

```
show system syslog
```

## workflow

Use this command to configure workflow settings.

### Syntax

```

config system workflow approval-matrix
  edit <ADOM_name>
    set mail-server <string>
    set notify <string>
    config approver
      edit <sequence_number>
        set member <string>
      end
    end
  end
end

```

Variable	Description
mail-server <string>	Enter the mail server IPv4 address or hostname.
notify <string>	Enter the notified users. Use a comma as a separator.
<b>Variables for</b> config approver <b>subcommand:</b>	
<sequence_number>	Enter the entry number.
member <string>	Enter the member of the approval group. Use a comma as a separator.

### Example

```

(approval-matrix)# show
config system workflow approval-matrix
  edit "root"
    config approver
      edit 1
        set member "admin"
      next
    end
  end

```

```
        set mail-server "mail.fortinet.com"
        set notify "admin"
    next
end
(approval-matrix)# end
```

# fmupdate

Use `fmupdate` to configure settings related to FortiGuard service updates and the FortiAnalyzer unit's built-in FortiGuard Distribution Server (FDS).

## analyzer

### analyzer virusreport

Use this command to enable or disable notification of virus detection to Fortinet.

#### Syntax

```
config fmupdate analyzer virusreport
  set status {enable | disable}
end
```

Variables	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable sending virus detection notification to Fortinet. Default: <code>enable</code>

#### Example

This example enables virus detection notifications to Fortinet.

```
config fmupdate analyzer virusreport
  set status enable
end
```

## av-ips

Use the following commands to configure antivirus settings.

### av-ips advanced-log

Use this command to enable logging of FortiGuard Antivirus and IPS update packages received by the FortiAnalyzer unit's built-in FDS from the FortiGuard Distribution Network (FDN).

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips advanced-log
  set log-fortigate {enable | disable}
  set log-server {enable | disable}
end
```

Variables	Description
log-fortigate {enable   disable}	Enable/disable logging of FortiGuard Antivirus and IPS service updates of FortiGate devices. Default: <code>disable</code>
log-server {enable   disable}	Enable/disable logging of update packages received by the built-in FDS server. Default: <code>disable</code>

## Example

Enable logging of FortiGuard Antivirus updates to FortiClient installations and update packages downloaded by the built-in FDS from the FDN.

```
config fmupdate av-ips advanced-log
  set log-forticlient enable
  set log-server enable
end
```

## av-ips fct server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard Antivirus updates for FortiClient from the FDN.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips fct server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set ip6 <ipv6_address>
      set port <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variables	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: <code>disable</code>
<b>Keywords and variables for <code>config servlist</code> subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID. Range: 1 to 10
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server. Default: <code>0.0.0.0</code>

Variables	Description
ip6 <ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv6 address of the override server.
port <integer>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDN. Default: 443

## Example

Configure the FortiAnalyzer unit's built-in FDS to use a specific FDN server and a different port when retrieving FortiGuard Antivirus updates for FortiClient from the FDN.

```
config fmupdate av-ips fct server-override
  set status enable
  config servlist
    edit 1
      set ip 192.168.25.152
      set port 80
    end
  end
```

## av-ips fgt server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard Antivirus and IPS updates for FortiGate units from the FDN.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips fgt server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set ip6 <ipv6_address>
      set port <integer>
    end
  end
```

Variables	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Keywords and variables for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID. Range: 1 to 10
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server. Default: 0.0.0.0
ip6 <ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv6 address of the override server.
port <integer>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDN. Range: 1 to 65535. Default: 443

## Example

You could configure the FortiAnalyzer unit's built-in FDS to use a specific FDN server and a different port when retrieving FortiGuard Antivirus and IPS updates for FortiGate units from the FDN.

```
config fmupdate av-ips fgt server-override
  set status enable
  config servlist
    edit 1
      set ip 172.27.152.144
      set port 8890
    end
  end
```

## av-ips update-schedule

Use this command to configure the built-in FDS to retrieve FortiGuard Antivirus and IPS updates at a specified day and time.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips update-schedule
  set day {Sunday | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday}
  set frequency {every | daily | weekly}
  set status {enable | disable}
  set time <hh:mm>
end
```

Variables	Description
day {Sunday   Monday   Tuesday   Wednesday   Thursday   Friday   Saturday}	Enter the day of the week when the update will begin. This option only appears when the <code>frequency</code> is <code>weekly</code> .
frequency {every   daily   weekly}	Enter to configure the frequency of the updates. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>every</code>: Time interval.</li> <li><code>daily</code>: Every day.</li> <li><code>weekly</code>: Every week.</li> </ul> Default: <code>every</code>
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable regularly scheduled updates. Default: <code>enable</code>
time <hh:mm>	Enter the time or interval when the update will begin. For example, if you want to schedule an update every day at 6:00 PM, enter <code>18:00</code> . The time period format is the 24-hour clock: hh=0-23, mm=0-59. If the minute is 60, the updates will begin at a random minute within the hour. If the <code>frequency</code> is <code>every</code> , the time is interpreted as an hour and minute interval, rather than a time of day. Default: <code>01:60</code>

## Example

You could schedule the built-in FDS to request the latest FortiGuard Antivirus and IPS updates every five hours, at a random minute within the hour.

```
config fmupdate av-ips update-schedule
  set status enable
  set frequency every
  set time 05:60
end
```

## av-ips web-proxy

Use this command to configure a web proxy if FortiGuard Antivirus and IPS updates must be retrieved through a web proxy.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate av-ips web-proxy
  set ip <ipv4_address>
  set ip6 <ipv6_address>
  set mode {proxy | tunnel}
  set password <password>
  set port <integer>
  set status {enable | disable}
  set username <username_string>
end
```

Variables	Description
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the web proxy. Default: 0.0.0.0
ip6 <ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv6 address of the web proxy.
mode {proxy   tunnel}	Enter the web proxy mode. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>proxy: HTTP proxy.</li> <li>tunnel: HTTP tunnel.</li> </ul>
password <password>	If the web proxy requires authentication, enter the password for the user name.
port <integer>	Enter the port number of the web proxy. Range: 1 to 65535. Default: 80
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable connections through the web proxy. Default: disable
username <username_string>	If the web proxy requires authentication, enter the user name.

## Example

You could enable a connection through a non-transparent web proxy on an alternate port.

```
config fmupdate av-ips web-proxy
  set status enable
  set mode proxy
```

```
set ip 10.10.30.1
set port 8890
set username avipsupdater
set password cvhk3rf3u9jvsYU
end
```

## custom-url-list

Use this command to configure the URL database for rating and filtering. You can select to use the FortiGuard URL database, a custom URL database, or both. When selecting to use a custom URL database, use the `fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} import` command to import the custom URL list. When FortiManager performs the URL rating, it will check the custom URL first. If a match is found, the custom rating is returned. If there is no match, then FortiManager will check the FortiGuard database.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate custom-url-list
  set db_selection {both | custom-url | fortiguard-db}
end
```

Variable	Description
<code>db_selection {both   custom-url   fortiguard-db}</code>	Manage the FortiGuard URL database. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>both</code>: Support both custom URL database and the FortiGuard database (default).</li><li><code>custom-url</code>: Customer imported URL list.</li><li><code>fortiguard-db</code>: Fortinet's FortiGuard database.</li></ul>

## disk-quota

Use this command to configure the disk space available for use by the Upgrade Manager.

If the Upgrade Manager disk space is full or if there is insufficient space to save an update package to disk, the package will not download and an alert will be sent to notify you.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate disk-quota
  set value <size_int>
end
```

Use `value` to set the size of the Upgrade Manager disk quota in MBytes. The default size is 10 MBytes. If you set the disk-quota smaller than the size of an update package, the update package will not download and you will get a disk full alert.

## fct-services

Use this command to configure the built-in FDS to provide FortiGuard services to FortiClient installations.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate fct-services
  set status {enable | disable}
  set port <port_int>
end
```

Variables	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable built-in FDS service to FortiClient installations. Default: enable
port <port_int>	Enter the port number on which the built-in FDS should provide updates to FortiClient installations. Range: 1 to 65535. Default: 80

### Example

You could configure the built-in FDS to accommodate older versions of FortiClient installations by providing service on their required port.

```
config fmupdate fct-services
  set status enable
  set port 80
end
```

## fds-setting

Use this command to set FDS settings.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate fds-settings
  set fds-pull-interval <integer>
  set fds-ssl-protocol
  set fmtr-log {alert | critical | debug | disable | emergency | error | info | notice | warn}
  set linkd-log {alert | critical | debug | disable | emergency | error | info | notice |
  warn}
  set max-av-ips-version <integer>
  set max-work <integer>
  set system-support-faz {4.x | 5.0 | 5.2 | 5.4}
  set system-support-fct {4.x | 5.0 | 5.2 | 5.4}
  set system-support-fgt {4.x | 5.0 | 5.2 | 5.4}
  set system-support-fml {4.x | 5.0 | 5.2 | 5.4}
  set system-support-fsa {1.x | 2.x}
  set system-support-fsw {4.x | 5.0 | 5.2 | 5.4}
```

```

set umsvc-log {alert | critical | debug | disable | emergency | error | info | notice |
warn}
set unreg-dev-option {add-service | ignore | svc-only}
set User-Agent <text>
end

```

Variables	Description
fds-pull-interval <integer>	Time interval FortiManager may pull updates from FDS. Range: 1 to 120 (minutes). Default: 10.
fds-ssl-protocol {sslv3   tlsv1.0   tlsv1.1   tlsv1.2}	Set the SSL protocols version for FDS service. Default: tlsv1.0.
fmtr-log {alert   critical   debug   disable   emergency   error   info   notice   warn}	The fmtr log level. Set to <code>disable</code> to disable the log. Default: <code>info</code>
linkd-log {alert   critical   debug   disable   emergency   error   info   notice   warn}	The linkd log level. Default: <code>info</code> .
max-av-ips-version <integer>	The maximum number of AV/IPS full version downloadable packages. Range: 1 to 1000. Default: 20.
max-work <integer>	The maximum number of worker processing downlink requests. Range: 1 to 32. Default: 1.
system-support-faz {4.x   5.0   5.2   5.4}	Set the FortiAnalyzer support version.
system-support-fct {4.x   5.0   5.2   5.4}	Set the FortiClient support version.
system-support-fgt {4.x   5.0   5.2   5.4}	Set the FortiGate support version.
system-support-fml {4.x   5.0   5.2   5.4}	Set the FortiMail support version.
system-support-fsa {1.x   2.x}	Set the FortiSandbox support version.
system-support-fsw {4.x   5.0   5.2   5.4}	Set the FortiSwitch support version.
umsvc-log {alert   critical   debug   disable   emergency   error   info   notice   warn}	The <code>um_service</code> log level. Default: <code>info</code> .
unreg-dev-option {add-service   ignore   svc-only}	Set the option for unregistered devices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>add-service</code>: Add unregistered devices and allow update request (default).</li> <li><code>ignore</code>: Ignore all unregistered devices.</li> <li><code>svc-only</code>: Allow update request without add unregistered device.</li> </ul>
User-Agent <text>	Configure the User-Agent string.

## fds-setting push-override

Use this command to enable or disable push updates, and to override the default IP address and port to which the FDS sends FortiGuard antivirus and IPS push messages.

This is useful if push notifications must be sent to an IP address and/or port other than the FortiManager unit, such as the external or virtual IP address of a NAT device that forwards traffic to the FortiManager unit.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate fds-setting
  config push-override
    set ip <ipv_address>
    set port <integer>
    set status {enable | disable}
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
ip <ipv_address>	Enter the external or virtual IP address of the NAT device that will forward push messages to the FortiManager unit. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <integer>	Enter the receiving port number on the NAT device. Default: 9443. Range: 1 to 65535
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the push updates. Default: disable

### Example

You could enable the FortiManager unit's built-in FDS to receive push messages.

If there is a NAT device or firewall between the FortiManager unit and the FDS, you could also notify the FDS to send push messages to the external IP address of the NAT device, instead of the FortiManager unit's private network IP address.

```
config fmupdate fds-setting
  config push-override
    set status enable
    set ip 172.16.124.135
    set port 9000
  end
end
```

You would then configure port forwarding on the NAT device, forwarding push messages received on User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port 9000 to the FortiManager unit on UDP port 9443.

## fds-setting push-override-to-client

Use this command to enable or disable push updates, and to override the default IP address and port to which the FDS sends FortiGuard antivirus and IPS push messages.

This command is useful if push notifications must be sent to an IP address and/or port other than the FortiManager unit, such as the external or virtual IP address of a NAT device that forwards traffic to the FortiManager unit.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate fds-setting
  config push-override-to-client
    set status {enable | disable}
    config <announce-ip>
      edit <id>
        set ip <ip_address>
        set port <integer>
      end
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the push updates. Default: disable
<announce-ip>	Configure the IP address information of the device.
<b>Variables for config announce-ip subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Edit the announce IP address ID.
ip <ip_address>	Enter the announce IP address. Default: 0.0.0.0
port <integer>	Enter the announce IP port. Default: 8890. Range: 1 to 65535

## multilayer

Use this command for multilayer mode configuration.

## Syntax

```
config fmupdate multilayer
  set webspam-rating {disable | enable}
end
```

Variables	Description
webspam-rating {disable   enable}	Enable/disable URL/antispam rating service. Default: enable

## publicnetwork

Use this command to enable access to the public FDS. If this function is disabled, the service packages, updates, and license upgrades must be imported manually.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate publicnetwork
  set status {disable | enable}
end
```

Variables	Description
status {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the publicnetwork. Default: enable

## server-access-priorities

Use this command to configure how a FortiGate unit may download antivirus updates and request web filtering services from multiple FortiAnalyzer units and private FDS servers.

Use the `private-server` subcommand to configure multiple FortiAnalyzer units and private servers.



By default, the FortiGate unit receives updates from the FortiAnalyzer unit if the FortiGate unit is managed by the FortiAnalyzer unit and the FortiGate unit was configured to receive updates from the FortiAnalyzer unit.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate server-access-priorities
  set access-public {disable | enable}
  set av-ips {disable | enable}
  set web-spam {disable | enable}
  config private-server
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set ip6 <ipv6_address>
      set time_zone <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variables	Description
access-public {disable   enable}	Disable to prevent FortiAnalyzer default connectivity to public FDS and FortiGuard servers. Default: enable

Variables	Description
av-ips {disable   enable}	Enable to allow the FortiGate unit to get antivirus updates from other FortiAnalyzer units or private FDS servers. Default: <code>disable</code>
web-spam {disable   enable}	Enable/disable private server in web-spam.
<b>Variables for <code>config private-server</code> subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Enter a number to identify the FortiManager unit or private server. Range: 1 to 10
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the FortiManager unit or private server.
ip6 <ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv6 address of the FortiManager unit or private server.
time_zone <integer>	Enter the correct time zone of the private server. Using -24 indicates that the server is using the local time zone.

## Example

The following example configures access to public FDS servers and allows FortiGate units to receive antivirus updates from other FortiAnalyzer units and private FDS servers. This example also configures two private servers.

```
config fmupdate server-access-priorities
  set access-public enable
  set av-ips enable
  config private-server
    edit 1
      set ip 172.16.130.252
    next
    edit 2
      set ip 172.31.145.201
    end
  end
end
```

## server-override-status

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate server-override-status
  set mode {loose | strict}
end
```

Variables	Description
mode {loose   strict}	Set the server override mode. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>loose</code>: allow access other servers</li> <li><code>strict</code>: access override server only).</li> </ul> Default: <code>loose</code>

## service

Use this command to enable or disable the services provided by the built-in FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate service
  set avips {enable | disable}
  set query-geoip {enable | disable}
end
```

Variables	Description
avips {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the built-in FDS to provide FortiGuard Antivirus and IPS updates. Default: disable
query-geoip {disable   enable}	Enable/disable geoip service.

### Example

```
config fmupdate service
  set avips enable
end
```

## web-spam

Use the following commands to configure FortiGuard antispam related settings.

### web-spam fct server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard antispam updates for FortiClient from the FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam fct server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set ip6 <ipv6_address>
      set port <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Variable for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID. Range: 1 to 10
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server. Default: 0.0.0.0
ip6 <ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv6 address of the override server.
port <integer>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDS. Default: 443. Range: 1 to 65535

## web-spam fgd-setting

Use this command to configure FortiGuard run parameters.

### Syntax

```

config fmupdate web-spam fgd-setting
  set as-cache <integer>
  set as-log {all | disable | nospam}
  set as-preload {disable | enable}
  set av-cache <integer>
  set av-log {all | disable | novirus}
  set av-preload {disable | enable}
  set eventlog-query {disable | enable}
  set fq-cache <integer>
  set fq-log {all | disable | nofilequery}
  set fq-preload {disable | enable}
  set linkd-log {disable | enable}
  set max-log-quota <integer>
  set max-unrated-size <integer>
  set restrict-as1-dbver <string>
  set restrict-as2-dbver <string>
  set restrict-as4-dbver <string>
  set restrict-av-dbver <string>
  set restrict-fq-dbver <string>
  set restrict-wf-dbver <string>
  set stat-log-interval <integer>
  set stat-sync-interval <integer>
  set update-interval <integer>
  set update-log {disable | enable}
  set wf-cache <integer>
  set wf-dn-cache-expire-time <integer>
  set wf-dn-cache-max-number <integer>
  set wf-log {all | disable | nourl}
  set wf-preload {disable | enable}
end

```

Variable	Description
as-cache <integer>	Set the antispam service maximum memory usage. Range: 100 to 2800 (MB)
as-log {all   disable   nospam}	Antispam log setting. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all: Log all spam lookups.</li> <li>disable: Disable spam log.</li> <li>nospam: Log non-spam events.</li> </ul>
as-preload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable preloading the antispam database into memory.
av-cache <integer>	Set the web filter service maximum memory usage. Range: 100 to 500 (MB)
av-log {all   disable   novirus}	Antivirus log settings. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all: Log all virus lookups.</li> <li>disable: Disable virus log.</li> <li>novirus: Log non-virus events.</li> </ul>
av-preload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable preloading the antivirus database into memory.
eventlog-query {disable   enable}	Enable or disable record query to event-log besides fgd-log.
fq-cache <integer>	Set the file query service maximum memory usage. Range: 100 to 500MB
fq-log {all   disable   nofilequery}	Filequery log settings. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all: Log all file query.</li> <li>disable: Disable file query log.</li> <li>nofilequery: Log non-file query events.</li> </ul>
fq-preload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable preloading the filequery database to memory.
linkd-log {disable   enable}	Enable/disable the linkd log.
max-log-quota <integer>	Maximum log quota setting. Range: 100 to 20480MB
max-unrated-size <integer>	Maximum number of unrated site in memory. Range: 10 to 5120K. Default: 500K
restrict-as1-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to the indicated antispam(1) database version. Character limit: 127
restrict-as2-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to the indicated antispam(2) database version. Character limit: 127
restrict-as4-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to the indicated antispam(4) database version. Character limit: 127
restrict-av-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to the indicated antivirus database version. Character limit: 127
restrict-fq-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to the indicated filequery database version. Character limit: 127

Variable	Description
restrict-wf-dbver <string>	Restrict the system update to the indicated webfilter database version. Character limit: 127
stat-log-interval <integer>	Statistic log interval setting. Range: 1 to 1440 (minutes)
stat-sync-interval <integer>	Synchronization interval for statistics of unrated sites. Range: 1 to 60 (minutes)
update-interval <integer>	Enter the FortiGuard database update wait time if there are not enough delta files. Range: 2 to 24 (hours)
update-log {disable   enable}	Enable/disable update log setting.
wf-cache <integer>	Enter the web filter service maximum memory usage, in megabytes (100 - 2800, default = 600).
wf-dn-cache-expire-time	Web filter DN cache expire time, in minutes (1 - 1440, 0 = never, default = 30).
wf-dn-cache-max-number	Maximum number of Web filter DN cache (0 = disable, default = 10000).
wf-log {all   disable   nouri}	Web filter log setting. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all: Log all URL lookups.</li> <li>disable: Disable URL log.</li> <li>nouri: Log non-URL events.</li> </ul>
wf-preload {disable   enable}	Enable/disable preloading the web filter database into memory.

## web-spam fgt server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard spam updates for FortiGate from the FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam fgt server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set ip6 <ipv6_address>
      set port <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Variable for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Enter the override server ID. Range: 1 to 10

Variable	Description
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server address. Default: 0.0.0.0
ip6 <ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv6 address of the override server address.
port <integer>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDS. Default: 443. Range: 1 to 65535

## web-spam fsa server-override

Use this command to override the default IP address and port that the built-in FDS contacts when requesting FortiGuard spam updates for FortiSandbox from the FDS.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam fsa server-override
  set status {enable | disable}
  config servlist
    edit <id>
      set ip <ipv4_address>
      set ip6 <ipv6_address>
      set port <integer>
    end
  end
end
```

Variable	Description
status {enable   disable}	Enable/disable the override. Default: disable
<b>Variable for config servlist subcommand:</b>	
<id>	Override server ID. Range: 1 to 10
ip <ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the override server. Default: 0.0.0.0
ip6 <ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv6 address of the override server.
port <integer>	Enter the port number to use when contacting the FDS. Default: 443. Range: 1 to 65535

## web-spam poll-frequency

Use this command to configure the web-spam poll frequency.

### Syntax

```
config fmupdate web-spam poll-frequency
  set time <hh:mm>
end
```

Variable	Description
time <hh:mm>	Enter the poll frequency time interval

## web-spam web-proxy

Use this command to configure the web-spam web-proxy.

### Syntax

```

config fmupdate web-spam web-proxy
  set ip <proxy_ipv4_address>
  set ip6 <proxy_ipv6_address>
  set mode {proxy | tunnel}
  set password <passwd>
  set port <integer>
  set status {disable | enable}
end

```

Variable	Description
ip <proxy_ipv4_address>	Enter the IPv4 address of the web proxy. Default: 0 . 0 . 0 . 0
ip6 <proxy_ipv6_address>	Enter the IPv6 address of the web proxy.
mode {proxy   tunnel}	Enter the web proxy mode.
password <passwd>	If the web proxy requires authentication, type the password for the user name.
port <integer>	Enter the port number of the web proxy. Default: 80. Range: 1 to 65535
status {disable   enable}	Enable/disable connections through the web proxy. Default: disable
username <string>	If the web proxy requires authentication, enter the user name.

# execute

The execute commands perform immediate operations on the FortiAnalyzer unit. You can:

- Back up and restore the system settings, or reset the unit to factory settings.
- Set the unit date and time.
- Use ping to diagnose network problems.
- View the processes running on the FortiAnalyzer unit.
- Start and stop the FortiAnalyzer unit.
- Reset or shut down the FortiAnalyzer unit.



FortiAnalyzer commands and variables are case sensitive.

---

## add-mgmt-license

Add a management license to the FortiAnalyzer.

### Syntax

```
execute add-mgmt-license <mgmt license string>
```

Variable	Description
<mgmt license string>	The mgmt license string. Copy and paste the string from the license file. The license string must be enclosed with double quotes. Do not removed line breaks from the string.

### Example

The contents of the license file needs to be in quotes in order for it to work.

```
execute add-mgmt-license "-----BEGIN FAZ MGMT LICENSE-----  
QAAAAJ09s+LTe...ISJTTPcKoDmMa6  
-----END FAZ MGMT LICENSE-----"
```



This command is only available on FortiAnalyzer hardware models.

---

## add-vm-license

Add a VM license to the FortiAnalyzer.

### Syntax

```
execute add-vm-license <vm license string>
```

Variable	Description
<vm license string>	The VM license string. Copy and paste the string from the license file. The license string must be enclosed with double quotes. Do not removed line breaks from the string.

### Example

The contents of the license file needs to be in quotes in order for it to work.

```
execute add-vm-license "-----BEGIN FAZ VM LICENSE-----
QAAAAJ09s+LTe...ISJTTPcKoDmMa6
-----END FAZ VM LICENSE-----"
```



This command is only available on FortiAnalyzer VM models.

## backup

Use the following commands to backup all settings or logs on your FortiAnalyzer.

When you back up the unit settings from the vdom\_admin account, the backup file contains global settings and the settings for each VDOM. When you back up the unit settings from a regular administrator account, the backup file contains the global settings and only the settings for the VDOM to which the administrator belongs.

### Syntax

```
execute backup all-settings {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip:port> <string> <username> <passwd> <ssh-
cert> [crptpasswd]
execute backup logs <device name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username> <passwd> <directory>
[vdlist]
execute backup logs-only <device name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username> <passwd>
<directory> [vdlist]
execute backup logs-rescue <device serial number(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username>
<passwd> <directory> [vdlist]
execute backup reports <report schedule name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username> <passwd>
<directory> [vdlist]
```

```
execute backup reports-config <adom name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username> <passwd>
<directory> [vdlist]
```

Variable	Description
all-settings	Backup all FortiAnalyzer settings to a file on a server.
logs	Backup the device logs to a specified server.
logs-only	Backup device logs only to a specified server.
logs-rescue	Use this hidden command to backup logs regardless of DVM database for emergency reasons. This command will scan folders under /Storage/Logs/ for possible device logs to backup.
reports	Backup the reports to a specified server.
reports-config	Backup reports configuration to a specified server.
<device name(s)>	Enter the device name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all devices.
<device serial number(s)>	Enter the device serial number(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all devices.
<report schedule name(s)>	Enter the report schedule name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all reports schedules.
<adom name(s)>	Enter the ADOM name(s) separated by a comma, or enter <code>all</code> for all ADOMs.
{ftp   scp   sftp}	Enter the server type: <code>ftp</code> , <code>scp</code> , or <code>sftp</code> .
<ip:port>	Enter the server IP address and optionally , for FTP servers, the port number.
<ip>	Enter the server IP address.
<string>	Enter the path and file name for the backup.
<username>	Enter username to use to log on the backup server.
<passwd>	Enter the password for the username on the backup server.
<ssh-cert>	Enter the SSH certification for the server. This option is only available for backup operations to SCP servers.
[crptpasswd]	Optional password to protect backup content. Use <code>any</code> for no password.
<directory>	Enter the path to where the file will be backed up to on the backup server.
[vdlist]	VD name(s), separated by commas.

## Example

This example shows how to backup the FortiAnalyzer unit system settings to a file named `fmg.cfg` on a server at IP address 192.168.1.23 using the admin username, and password 123457.

```
execute backup all-settings ftp 192.168.1.23 fmd.cfg admin 123457
Starting backup all settings...
Starting transfer the backup file to FTP server...
```

## bootimage

Set the image from which the FortiAnalyzer unit will boot the next time it is restarted.



This command is only available on hardware-based FortiAnalyzer models.

### Syntax

```
execute bootimage {primary | secondary}
```

Variable	Description
{primary   secondary}	Select to boot from either the primary or secondary partition.

If you do not specify primary or secondary, the command will report whether it last booted from the primary or secondary boot image.

If your FortiAnalyzer unit does not have a secondary image, the bootimage command will inform you that option is not available.

To reboot your FortiAnalyzer unit, use:

```
execute reboot
```

## certificate

Use these commands to manage certificates.

### certificate ca

Use these commands to list CA certificates, and to import or export CA certificates.

#### Syntax

**To list the CA certificates installed on the FortiAnalyzer unit:**

```
execute certificate ca list
```

**To export or import CA certificates:**

```
execute certificate ca {<export>|<import>} <cert_name> <tftp_ip>
```

Variable	Description
<export>	Export CA certificate to TFTP server.
<import>	Import CA certificate from a TFTP server.
list	Generate a list of CA certificates on the FortiAnalyzer system.
<cert_name>	Enter the name of the certificate.
<tftp_ip>	Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.

**certificate local**

Use these commands to list, import, and export local certificates.

**Syntax****To list the local certificates installed on the FortiAnalyzer unit:**

```
execute certificate local list
```

**To export or import local certificates:**

```
execute certificate local {<export>|<import>} <cert_name> <tftp_ip>
```

Variable	Description
<export>	Export CA certificate to TFTP server.
<import>	Import CA certificate from a TFTP server.
list	Generate a list of CA certificates on the FortiAnalyzer system.
generate	Generate a certificate request (X.509 certificate).
<cert_name>	Enter the name of the certificate.
<tftp_ip>	Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.

**certificate local generate**

Use this command to generate a certificate request.

**Syntax**

```
execute certificate local generate <certificate-name_str> <key_size> <subject> [<optional_information>]
```

Variable	Description
<certificate-name_str>	Enter a name for the certificate. The name can contain numbers (0-9), uppercase and lowercase letters (A-Z, a-z), and the special characters - and _. Other special characters and spaces are not allowed.
<key_size>	Enter 512, 1024, 1536 or 2048 for the size in bits of the encryption key (RSA key).
<subject>	Enter one of the following pieces of information to identify the FortiAnalyzer unit being certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the FortiAnalyzer unit IP address</li> <li>the fully qualified domain name of the FortiAnalyzer unit</li> <li>an email address that identifies the FortiAnalyzer unit</li> </ul> An IP address or domain name is preferable to an email address.
[<optional_information>]	Enter <code>optional_information</code> as required to further identify the unit. See the below table for the list of optional information variables. You must enter the optional variables in the order that they are listed in the table. To enter any optional variable you must enter all of the variables that come before it in the list. For example, to enter the <code>organization_name_str</code> , you must first enter the <code>country_code_str</code> , <code>state_name_str</code> , and <code>city_name_str</code> . While entering optional variables, you can type <code>?</code> for help on the next required variable.

### Optional information variables

Variable	Description
<country_code_str>	Enter the two-character country code.
<state_name_str>	Enter the name of the state or province where the FortiAnalyzer unit is located.
<city_name_str>	Enter the name of the city, or town, where the person or organization certifying the FortiAnalyzer unit resides.
<organization-name_str>	Enter the name of the organization that is requesting the certificate for the FortiAnalyzer unit.
<organization-unit_name_str>	Enter a name that identifies the department or unit within the organization that is requesting the certificate for the FortiAnalyzer unit.
<email_address_str>	Enter a contact email address for the FortiAnalyzer unit.

## console

### console baudrate

Use this command to get or set the console baudrate.

## Syntax

```
execute console baudrate [9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200]
```

If you do not specify a baudrate, the command returns the current baudrate. Setting the baudrate will disconnect your console session.

## Example

Get the baudrate:

```
execute console baudrate
```

The response is displayed:

```
current baud rate is: 9600
```

## date

Get or set the FortiAnalyzer system date.

## Syntax

```
execute date [<date_str>]
```

where

`date_str` has the form `mm/dd/yyyy`

- `mm` is the month and can be 1 to 12
- `dd` is the day of the month and can be 1 to 31
- `yyyy` is the year and can be 2001 to 2037

If you do not specify a date, the command returns the current system date.

Dates entered will be validated - `mm` and `dd` require one or two digits, and `yyyy` requires four digits. Entering fewer digits will result in an error.

## Example

This example sets the date to 29 September 2016:

```
execute date 9/29/2016
```

## device

Use this command to change a device's serial number when changing devices due to a hardware issue, or to change a device's password.

## Syntax

To replace a device's password:

```
execute device replace pw <name> <pw>
```

To change a device's serial number:

```
execute device replace sn <name> <SN>
```

Variable	Description
pw	Replace the device password.
sn	Replace the device serial number. Example: FWF40C3911000061
<name>	Enter the name of the device.
<pw>	Enter the new password for the new device.
<SN>	Enter the new serial number for the new device. Example: FWF40C3911000062

## erase-disk

Overwrite the flash (boot device) with random data a specified number of times. When you run this command, you will be prompted to confirm the request.



Executing this command will overwrite all information on the FortiAnalyzer system's flash drive. The FortiAnalyzer system will no longer be able to boot up.

## Syntax

```
execute erase-disk flash <erase-times>
```

Variable	Description
<erase-times>	Number of times to overwrite the flash with random data. Range: 1 to 35. Default: 1

## factory-license

Use this command to enter a factory license key. This command is hidden.

## Syntax

```
execute factory-license <key>
```

Variable	Description
<key>	Enter the factory license key.

## fmupdate

Import or export packages using the FTP, SCP, or TFTP servers, and import database files from a CD-ROM

### Syntax

```
execute fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} import <type> <remote_file> <ip> <port> <remote_path>
<user> <password>
execute fmupdate {ftp | scp | tftp} export <type> <remote_file> <ip> <port> <remote_path>
<user> <password>
```

Variables	Description
{ftp   scp   tftp}	Select the file transfer protocol to use: ftp, scp, or tftp.
<type>	Select the type of file to export or import. The following options are available: av-ips, fct-av, url, spam, file-query, license-fgt, license-fct, custom-url, or domp.
<remote_file>	Update manager packet file name on the server or host.
<ip>	Enter the FQDN or the IP address of the server.
<port>	Enter the port to connect to on the remote SCP host. Range: 1 to 65535
<remote_path>	Enter the name of the directory of the file to download from the FTP server or SCP host. If the directory name has spaces, use quotes instead.
<user>	Enter the user name to log into the FTP server or SCP host
<password>	Enter the password to log into the FTP server or SCP host

## fmupdate cdrom

Import database files from a CD-ROM. The CD-ROM must be mounted first.



This command is only available on FortiAnalyzer hardware models that have CD-ROM drives.

### Syntax

```
execute fmupdate cdrom import <type> <string>
execute fmupdate cdrom list <folder>
```

```
execute fmupdate cdrom mount
execute fmupdate cdrom unmount
```

Variables	Description
import	Import database files.
<type>	Set the packet type: url, spam, or file-query.
<string>	The FortiGuard packet file name on the CD TFTP driver.
list	List the packets in a specific folder.
<folder>	The name of the folder to list.
mount	Mount the CD-ROM.
unmount	Unmount the CD-ROM.

## format

Format the hard disk on the FortiAnalyzer system. You can select to perform a secure (deep-erase) format which overwrites the hard disk with random data. You can also specify the number of time to erase the disks.

### Syntax

```
execute format <disk | disk-ext3 | disk-ext4> <RAID level> deep-erase <erase-times>
```

When you run this command, you will be prompted to confirm the request.



Executing this command will erase all device settings/images, databases, and log data on the FortiAnalyzer system's hard drive. The FortiAnalyzer device's IP address, and routing information will be preserved.

Variable	Description
<disk   disk-ext3   disk-ext4>	Select to format the hard disk or format the hard disk with ext3 or ext4 file system.
deep-erase	Overwrite the hard disk with random data. Selecting this option will take longer than a standard format.
<erase-times>	Number of times to overwrite the hard disk with random data. Range: 1 to 35. Default: 1
<RAID level>	Enter the RAID level to be set on the device. This option is only available on FortiAnalyzer models that support RAID. Press <code>Enter</code> to show available RAID levels.

## iotop

Use this command to display system processes input/output usage information and to set the delay between iterations.

### Syntax

```
execute iotop [delay]
```

Variable	Description
[delay]	Enter the delay between iteration in seconds. (Default: two seconds).

## iotps

Use this command to list system processes sorted by their read/write system call rate..

### Syntax

```
execute iotps <parameter> <parameter> <parameter> <parameter> <parameter> <parameter>
```

Variable	Description
<parameter>	Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -r</li> <li>• -w</li> <li>• -e</li> <li>• -t [intv]</li> </ul>

## log

Use the following commands to manage device logs:

log adom disk-quota	log dlp-files
log device disk-quota	log import
log device logstore	log ips-pkt
log device permissions	log quarantine-files
log device vdom	log storage-warning

### log adom disk-quota

Set the ADOM disk quota.

## Syntax

```
execute log adom disk-quota <adom_name> <value>
```

Variable	Description
<adom_name>	Enter the ADOM name, or enter <code>All</code> for all ADOMS.
<value>	Enter the disk quota value in MB.

## log device disk-quota

Set the log device disk quota.

### Syntax

```
execute log device disk-quota <device_id> <value>
```

Variable	Description
<device_id>	Enter the log device ID, or enter <code>All</code> for all devices. Example: FWF40C3911000061
<value>	Enter the disk quota value in MB.

## log device logstore

Use this command to view and edit log storage information.

### Syntax

```
execute log device logstore clear <device_id>
execute log device logstore list
```

Variable	Description
clear <device_id>	Remove leftover log directory.
list	List log storage directories.

## log device permissions

Use this command to view and set log device permissions.

### Syntax

```
execute log device permissions <device_id> <permission> {enable | disable}
```

Variable	Description
<device_id>	Enter the log device ID, or enter <code>All</code> for all devices. Example: FWF40C3911000061
<permission>	The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>all</code>: All permissions</li> <li>• <code>logs</code>: Log permission</li> <li>• <code>content</code>: Content permission</li> <li>• <code>quar</code>: Quarantine permission</li> <li>• <code>ips</code>: IPS permission.</li> </ul>
{enable   disable}	Enable/disable permissions.

## log device vdom

Use this command to add, delete, or list VDOMs.

### Syntax

```
execute log device vdom add <Device Name> <ADOM> <VDOM>
execute log device vdom delete <Device Name> <VDOM>
execute log device vdom delete-by-id <Device Name> <index>
execute log device vdom list <Device Name>
```

Variable	Description
add <Device Name> <ADOM> <VDOM>	Add a new VDOM to a device with the device name, the ADOM that contains the device, and the name of the new VDOM.
delete <Device Name> <VDOM>	Delete a VDOM from a device.
delete-by-id <Device Name> <index>	Delete a VDOM from a device by its index number.
list <Device Name>	List all the VDOMs on a device.

## log dlp-files

Use this command to clear DLP log files on a specific log device.

### Syntax

```
execute log dlp-files clear <device_name> <archive type>
```

Variable	Description
<device_name>	Enter the name of the log device. Example: FWF40C3911000061

Variable	Description
<archive type>	Enter the archive type one of: all, email, im, ftp, ttp, or mms.

## log import

Use this command to import log files from another device and replace the device ID on imported logs.

### Syntax

```
execute log import <service> <ipv4_address> <user-name> <password> <file-name> <device-id>
```

Variable	Description
<service>	Enter the transfer protocol one of: ftp, sftp, scp, or tftp.
<ipv4_address>	Enter the server IP address.
<user-name>	Enter the username.
<password>	Enter the password or '-' for no password. The <password> field is not required when <service> is tftp.
<file-name>	The file name (e.g. dir/fgt.alog.log) or directory name (e.g. dir/subdir/).
<device-id>	Replace the device ID on imported logs. Enter a device serial number of one of your log devices. Example: FG100A2104400006

## log ips-pkt

Use this command to clear IPS packet logs on a specific log device.

### Syntax

```
execute log ips-pkt clear <device_name>
```

Variable	Description
<device_name>	Enter the name of the log device.

## log quarantine-files

Use this command to clear quarantine log files on a specific log device.

### Syntax

```
execute log quarantine-files clear <device_name>
```

Variable	Description
<device_name>	Enter the name of the log device. Example: FWF40C3911000061

## log storage-warning

Reset the licensed VM storage size warning

### Syntax

```
execute log storage-warning reset
```

## log-aggregation

Immediately upload the log to the server.

### Syntax

```
execute log-aggregation <id>
```

where <id> is the client ID, or `all` for all clients.

## log-fetch

Use the following commands to fetch logs.

## log-fetch client

Use these commands to manage client sessions.

### Syntax

```
execute log-fetch client cancel <profile name>  
execute log-fetch client list <profile name>  
execute log-fetch client pause <profile name>  
execute log-fetch client resume <profile name>  
execute log-fetch client run <profile name>  
execute log-fetch client view <profile name>
```

Variable	Description
cancel <profile name>	Cancel one session.
list <profile name>	List all sessions.
pause <profile name>	Pause one session.
resume <profile name>	Resume one session.
run <profile name>	Start a new session.
view <profile name>	View the session status.

## log-fetch server

Use this command to manager the log fetching server.

### Syntax

```
execute log-fetch server approve <session id>
execute log-fetch server cancel <session id>
execute log-fetch server deny <session id>
execute log-fetch server list
execute log-fetch server pause <session id>
execute log-fetch server resume <session id>
execute log-fetch server view <session id>
```

Variable	Description
approve <session id>	Approve a session.
cancel <session id>	Pause and clear one session or all sessions.
deny <session id>	Deny a session.
list	List all sessions.
pause <session id>	Pause a session.
resume <session id>	Resume a session.
view <session id>	View the session.

## log-integrity

Query the log file's MD5 checksum and timestamp.

## Syntax

```
execute log-integrity <device_name> <vdom name> <log_name>
```

Variable	Description
<device_name>	Enter the name of the log device. Example: FWF40C3911000061
<vdom name>	The VDOM name.
<log_name>	The log file name.

## lvm

With Logical Volume Manager (LVM), a FortiAnalyzer VM device can have up to twelve total log disks added to an instance. More space can be added by adding another disk and running the LVM extend command.



This command is only available on FortiAnalyzer VM models.

## Syntax

```
execute lvm extend <arg ...>
execute lvm info
execute lvm start
```

Variable	Description
extend	Extend the LVM logical volume.
<arg ...>	Argument list (0-14). Example: disk00.
info	Get system LVM information.
start	Start using LVM.

## migrate

Use this command to migrate all backup settings from the FTP, SCP, or SFTP server.

## Syntax

```
execute migrate all-settings {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip:port> <string> <username> <password> <ssh-cert> [<crptpasswd>]
```

Variable	Description
{ftp   scp   sftp}	Enter the server type: ftp, scp, or sftp.
<ip:port>	Enter the server IP address and optionally , for FTP servers, the port number.
<string>	Enter the path and file name for the backup.
<username>	Enter username to use to log on the backup server.
<password>	Enter the password for the username on the backup server.
<ssh-cert>	Enter the SSH certification for the server. This option is only available for backup operations to SCP servers.
[<crptpasswd>]	Optional password to protect backup content. Use any for no password.

## ping

Send an Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo request (ping) to test the network connection between the FortiAnalyzer system and another network device.

### Syntax

```
execute ping <ip | hostname>
```

Variable	Description
ip	Enter the IP address of network device to contact.
hostname	Enter the DNS resolvable hostname of network device to contact.

## ping6

Send an ICMP echo request (ping) to test the network connection between the FortiAnalyzer system and another network device.

### Syntax

```
execute ping6 <ip | hostname>
```

Variable	Description
ip	Enter the IPv6 address of network device to contact.
hostname	Enter the DNS resolvable hostname of network device to contact.

## raid

This command allows you to add and delete RAID disks.



This command is only available on hardware-based FortiAnalyzer models that support RAID.

### Syntax

```
execute raid add-disk <disk index>
execute raid delete-disk <disk index>
```

Variable	Description
add-disk <disk index>	Enables you to add a disk and giving it a number.
delete-disk <disk index>	Enables you to delete the selected disk.

## reboot

Restart the FortiAnalyzer system. This command will disconnect all sessions on the FortiAnalyzer system.

### Syntax

```
execute reboot
```

## remove

Use this command to remove all custom settings in Logview, all reports for a specific device, and a security fabric from a specific ADOM.

### Syntax

```
execute remove gui-logview-settings
execute remove reports [device-id]
execute remove security-fabric <adom-name> <security-fabric-name>
```

Variable	Description
<device-id>	The device identifier for the device that all reports are being removed from.

Variable	Description
<adom-name>	The ADOM that contains the security fabric that is being removed.
<security-fabric-name>	The security fabric that is being removed.

## Example

```
execute remove gui-logview-settings
This operation will Remove all custom settings in GUI LogView and reset to default for all
users.
Do you want to continue? (y/n)y

Remove all custom settings in GUI LogView ...
Done! Reset all settings in GUI LogView to default.
```

## reset

Use these commands to reset the FortiAnalyzer unit to factory defaults. Use the `all-except-ip` command to reset to factory defaults while maintaining the current IP address and route information. These commands will disconnect all sessions and restart the FortiAnalyzer unit.

## Syntax

```
execute reset adom-settings <adom> <version> <mr>
execute reset all-settings
execute reset all-except-ip
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	The ADOM name.
<version>	The ADOM version. For example, 5 for 5.x releases.
<mr>	The major release number.

## Example

```
execute reset all-settings
This operation will reset all settings to factory defaults
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```

## restore

Use this command to:

- restore the configuration or database from a file
- change the FortiAnalyzer unit image
- Restore device logs, DLP archives, and reports from specified servers.

This command will disconnect all sessions and restart the FortiAnalyzer unit.

## Syntax

```
execute restore all-settings {ftp | sftp} <ip:port> <filename> <username> <password>
  [<crptpasswd>] [option1+option2+...]
execute restore all-settings scp <ip> <filename> <username> <ssh-cert> [<crptpasswd>]
  [option1+option2+...]
execute restore image ftp <filepath> <ip:port> <username> <password>
execute restore image tftp <filename> <ip>
execute restore logs <device name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username> <password>
  <directory> [vdlist]
execute restore logs-only <device name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username> <password>
  <directory> [vdlist]
execute restore reports <report name(s)> {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username> <password>
  <directory> [vdlist]
execute restore reports-config {<adom_name> | all} {ftp | scp | sftp} <ip> <username>
  <password> <directory> [full]
```

Variable	Description
all-settings	Restore all FortiAnalyzer settings from a file on a FTP, SFTP, or SCP server. The new settings replace the existing settings, including administrator accounts and passwords.
image	Upload a firmware image from an FTP or TFTP server to the FortiAnalyzer unit. The FortiAnalyzer unit reboots, loading the new firmware.
logs	Restore device logs and DLP archives from a specified server.
logs-only	Restore device logs from a specified server.
reports	Restore reports from a specified server.
reports-config	Restore report configurations to a specified server.
ftp	Restore from an FTP server.
sftp	Restore from a SFTP server.
scp	Restore from an SCP server.
<ip:port>	Enter the IP address of the server to get the file from and optionally , for FTP servers, the port number.
<ip>	Enter the server IP address.
<device names>	Device name or names, separated by commas, or <code>all</code> for all devices. Example: <code>FWF40C3911000061</code>

Variable	Description
<report name(s)>	Backup specific reports (separated by commas), <code>all</code> for all reports, or reports with names containing given pattern. A '?' matches any single character. A '*' matches any string, including the empty string, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>foo</code>: for exact match</li> <li><code>*foo</code>: for report names ending with <code>foo</code></li> <li><code>foo*</code>: for report names starting with <code>foo</code></li> <li><code>*foo*</code>: for report names containing <code>foo</code> substring.</li> </ul>
{<adom_name>   all}	Select to backup a specific ADOM or all ADOMs.
<filename>	Enter the file to get from the server. You can enter a path with the filename, if required.
<filepath>	Enter the file path on the FTP server.
<username>	The username to log on to the server. This option is not available for restore operations from TFTP servers.
<password>	Enter the password, or – if there is no password..
<ssh-cert>	Enter the SSH certificate used for user authentication on the SCP server.
[<crptpasswd>]	Optional password to protect backup content. Use <code>any</code> for no password.
<directory>	Enter the directory.
[option1+option2+...]	Enter <code>keepbasic</code> to retain IP and routing information on the original unit.
[full]	Reports configuration full restoration.

## Example

This example shows how to upload a configuration file from a FTP server to the FortiAnalyzer unit. The name of the configuration file on the FTP server is `backupconfig`. The IP address of the FTP server is `192.168.1.23`. The user is `admin` with a password of `mypassword`. The configuration file is located in the `/usr/local/backups/` directory on the FTP server.

```
execute restore all-settings ftp 192.168.1.23 /usr/local/backups/backupconfig admin mypassword
```

## sensor

This command lists sensors and readings.



This command is only available on hardware-based FortiAnalyzer models.

## Syntax

```
execute sensor detail
execute sensor list
```

Variable	Description
detail	List detailed sensors and readings.
list	List sensors and readings.

## shutdown

Shut down the FortiAnalyzer system. This command will disconnect all sessions.

### Syntax

```
execute shutdown
```

## sql-local

Use this command to remove the SQL database and logs from the FortiAnalyzer system and to rebuild the database and devices.



When rebuilding the SQL database, new logs will not be available until the rebuild is complete. The time required to rebuild the database is dependent on the size of the database. Please plan a maintenance window to complete the database rebuild. You can use the `diagnose sql status rebuild-db` command to display the SQL log database rebuild status.

The following features will not be available until after the SQL database rebuild has completed: FortiView, Log View, Event Management, and Reports.

### Syntax

```
execute sql-local rebuild-adom <adom> ... <adom>
execute sql-local rebuild-db
execute sql-local rebuild-index <adom> <start-time > <end-time>
execute sql-local remove-db
```

Variable	Description
rebuild-adom	Rebuild log SQL database from log data for particular ADOMs.
rebuild-db	Rebuild entire log SQL database from log data.

Variable	Description
rebuild-index	Rebuild indexes for an ADOM.
remove-db	Remove the entire local SQL database.
<adom>	The ADOM name. Multiple ADOM names can be entered.
<start-time >	Enter the start time (timestamp or <yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss>).
<end-time>	Enter the end time (timestamp or <yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss>).
<log type>	Enter the log type from available log types. For example: emailfilter

## sql-query-dataset

Use this command to execute a SQL dataset against the FortiAnalyzer system.

### Syntax

```
execute sql-query-dataset <adom> <dataset-name> <device/group name> <faz/dev> <start-time>
<end-time>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	Enter an ADOM name.
<dataset-name>	Enter the dataset name.
<device/group name>	Enter the name of the device. Example: FWF40C3911000061
<faz/dev>	Enter the name of the FortiAnalyzer.
<start-time>	Enter the log start time.
<end-time>	Enter the log end time.

## sql-query-generic

Use this command to execute a SQL statement against the FortiAnalyzer system.

### Syntax

```
execute sql-query-generic <string>
```

Variable	Description
<string>	Enter the SQL statement to run.

## sql-report

Use these commands to import and display language translation and font files, and run a SQL report schedule once against the FortiAnalyzer system.

### Syntax

```
execute sql-report del-font <font-name>
execute sql-report hcache-build <adom> <schedule-name> <start-time> <end-time>
execute sql-report hcache-check <adom> <schedule-name> <start-time> <end-time>
execute sql-report import-font <service> <ip> <argument 1> <argument 2> <argument 3>
execute sql-report import-lang <name> <service> <ip> <argument 1> <argument 2> <argument 3>
execute sql-report list <adom> [days-range] [layout-name]
execute sql-report list-fonts
execute sql-report list-lang
execute sql-report list-schedule <adom> [sched-only | autocache-only | detail] [detail]
execute sql-report run <adom> <schedule-name> <start-time> <end-time>
execute sql-report view <data-type> <adom> <report-name>
```

Variable	Description
del-font	Delete one font.
hcache-build	Build report hcache.
hcache-check	Check report hcache.
import-font	Import one font.
import-lang	Import a user-defined language translation file.
list	List recent generated reports.
list-fonts	List all imported fonts.
list-lang	Display all supported language translation files.
list-schedule	List report schedule and autocache information.
run	Run a report once.
view	View report data.
<font-name>	The name of a font.
<adom>	Specify the ADOM name.
<service>	Enter the transfer protocol. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ftp: FTP service.</li> <li>sftp: SFTP service.</li> <li>scp: SCP service.</li> <li>tftp: TFTP service.</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
<name>	Enter the new language name to import a new language translation file or select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English</li> <li>• French</li> <li>• Japanese</li> <li>• Korean</li> <li>• Portuguese</li> <li>• Simplified_Chinese</li> <li>• Spanish</li> <li>• Traditional_Chinese</li> </ul>
<data-type>	The data type to view. Must be <code>report-data</code> .
<schedule-name>	The following options are available the available SQL report schedule names.
<start-time>	The start date and time of the report schedule, in the format: "HH:MM yyyy/mm/dd"
<end-time>	The enddate and time of the report schedule, in the format: "HH:MM yyyy/mm/dd"
<ip>	Server IP address.
<argument 1>	For FTP, SFTP, or SCP, enter a user name. For TFTP, enter a file name.
<argument 2>	For FTP, SFTP, or SCP, enter a password or '-'. For TFTP, press <enter>.
<argument 3>	Enter a filename and press <enter>.
[days-range]	The recent n days to list reports, from 1 to 99.
[layout-name]	One of the available SQL report layout names.
<report-name>	The name of the report to view.

## ssh

Use this command to establish an SSH session with another system.

### Syntax

```
execute ssh <destination> <username>
```

Variable	Description
<destination>	Enter the IP or FQ DNS resolvable hostname of the system you are connecting to.

Variable	Description
<username>	Enter the user name to use to log on to the remote system.

To leave the SSH session type `exit`. To confirm you are connected or disconnected from the SSH session, verify that the command prompt has changed.

## ssh-known-hosts

Use this command to remove known SSH hosts.

### Syntax

```
execute ssh-known-hosts remove-all
execute ssh-known-hosts remove-host <host/ip>
```

## tac

Use this command to run a TAC report.

### Syntax

```
execute tac report <file_name>
```

Variable	Description
<file_name>	Optional output file name.

## time

Get or set the system time.

### Syntax

```
execute time [<time_str>]
```

where

`time_str` has the form `hh:mm:ss`

- `hh` is the hour and can be 00 to 23
- `mm` is the minutes and can be 00 to 59
- `ss` is the seconds and can be 00 to 59

All parts of the time are required. Single digits are allowed for each of `hh`, `mm`, and `ss`. If you do not specify a time, the command returns the current system time.

```
execute time <enter>
current time is: 12:54:22
```

## Example

This example sets the system time to 15:31:03:

```
execute time 15:31:03
```

## top

Use this command to view the processes running on the FortiAnalyzer system.

## Syntax

```
execute top <parameter> <parameter> ... <parameter>
```

## Help menu

Command	Description
Z,B	Global: 'Z' change color mappings; 'B' disable/enable bold
l,t,m	Toggle Summaries: 'l' load average; 't' task/cpu statistics; 'm' memory information
1,l	Toggle SMP view: '1' single/separate states; 'l' Irix/Solaris mode
f,o	Fields/Columns: 'f' add or remove; 'o' change display order
F or O	Select the sort field
<,>	Move sort field: '<' next column left; '>' next column right
R,H	Toggle: 'R' normal/reverse sort; 'H' show threads
c,i,S	Toggle: 'c' command name/line; 'i' idle tasks; 'S' cumulative time
x,y	Toggle highlights: 'x' sort field; 'y' running tasks
z,b	Toggle: 'z' color/mono; 'b' bold/reverse (only if 'x' or 'y')
u	Show specific user only
n or #	Set maximum tasks displayed
k,r	Manipulate tasks: 'k' kill; 'r' renice

Command	Description
d or s	Set update interval
W	Write configuration file
q	Quit

## traceroute

Test the connection between the FortiAnalyzer system and another network device, and display information about the network hops between the device and the FortiAnalyzer system.

### Syntax

```
execute traceroute <host>
```

Variable	Description
<host>	Enter the IP address or hostname of network device.

## traceroute6

Test the connection between the FortiAnalyzer system and another network device, and display information about the network hops between the device and the FortiAnalyzer system.

### Syntax

```
execute traceroute6 <host>
```

Variable	Description
<host>	Enter the IPv6 address or hostname of network device.

# diagnose

The `diagnose` commands display diagnostic information that help you to troubleshoot problems.



Commands and variables are case sensitive.

## auto-delete

Use this command to view and configure auto-deletion settings.

### Syntax

```
diagnose auto-delete dlp-files {list | delete-now}
diagnose auto-delete log-files {list | delete-now}
diagnose auto-delete quar-files {list | delete-now}
diagnose auto-delete report-files {list | delete-now}
```

Variable	Description
<code>dlp-files {list   delete-now}</code>	View and configure auto-deletion of DLP files. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>delete-now</code>: Delete DLP files right now according to system automatic deletion policy.</li><li><code>list</code>: List DLP files according to system automatic deletion policy.</li></ul>
<code>log-files {list   delete-now}</code>	View and configure auto-deletion of log files. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>delete-now</code>: Delete log files right now according to system automatic deletion policy.</li><li><code>list</code>: List log files according to system automatic deletion policy.</li></ul>
<code>quar-files {list   delete-now}</code>	View and configure auto-deletion of quarantined files. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>delete-now</code>: Delete quarantine files right now according to system automatic deletion policy.</li><li><code>list</code>: List quarantine files according to system automatic deletion policy.</li></ul>
<code>report-files {list   delete-now}</code>	View and configure auto-deletion of report files. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>list</code>: List report files according to system automatic deletion policy.</li><li><code>delete-now</code>: Delete report files right now according to system automatic deletion policy.</li></ul>

## cdb

Use this command to check the object configuration database integrity, the global policy assignment table, and repair configuration database.

### Syntax

```
diagnose cdb check adom-revision [adom] [preview]
diagnose cdb check db-schema-version {get | reset | upgrade} [version]
diagnose cdb check update-devinfo <item> [new value] [0 | 1] [model-name]
diagnose cdb upgrade check <action>
diagnose cdb upgrade force-retry <action>
diagnose cdb upgrade log
diagnose cdb upgrade summary
```

Variable	Description
check adom-revision [adom] [preview]	Check or remove invalid ADOM revision database. Optionally, preview the check before running it.
check db-schema-version {get   reset   upgrade} [version]	Get, reset, or upgrade the database schema version.
check policy-packages [adom]	Check the policy packages.
check reference-integrity [preview]	Check the ADOM reference table integrity. Optionally, preview the check before running it.
check update-devinfo <item> [new value] [0   1] [model-name]	Update device information by directly changing the database. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>item: Device information item</li> <li>new value: Item new value. Default sump summary only.</li> <li>0   1: update only empty values (default), or always update (1)</li> <li>model-name: Only update on model name. Default: all models</li> </ul>
upgrade check <action>	Perform a check to see if upgrade and repair is necessary. The action can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>objcfg-integrity - Object config database integrity</li> <li>reference-integrity - Reference table integrity</li> <li>object-sequence - Repair invalid object sequence</li> <li>duplicate-uuid - Reassign duplicated uuid in ADOM database</li> <li>resync-dev-vdoms - Resync and add any missing vdoms from device database to DVM database</li> <li>invalid-install-target - Invalid policy package and template install target</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
upgrade force-retry <action>	Re-run an upgrade that was already performed in previous release. The action can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clear-max-policyid - Clear ADOM max_policyid cache</li> <li>refresh-controller-count - Refresh controller license count</li> </ul>
upgrade log	Display the configuration database upgrade log.
upgrade summary	Display the firmware upgrade summary.

## debug

Use the following commands to debug the FortiAnalyzer.

### debug application

Use these commands to view or set the debug levels for the FortiAnalyzer applications.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose debug application alertmail <integer>
diagnose debug application clusterd <integer>
diagnose debug application curl <integer>
diagnose debug application dmapi <integer>
diagnose debug application dns <integer>
diagnose debug application execcmd <integer>
diagnose debug application fazcfgd <integer>
diagnose debug application fazmaild <integer>
diagnose debug application fazsvcd <integer>
diagnose debug application fazwatchd <integer>
diagnose debug application fdssvrd <integer>
diagnose debug application fgdsvr <integer>
diagnose debug application fgdupd <integer>
diagnose debug application fgfmsd <integer> [deviceName]
diagnose debug application filefwd <integer>
diagnose debug application fnbam <integer>
diagnose debug application fortilogd <integer>
diagnose debug application fortimanagerws <integer>
diagnose debug application fortimeter <integer>
diagnose debug application gui <integer>
diagnose debug application ha <integer>
diagnose debug application ipsec <integer>
diagnose debug application localmod <integer>
diagnose debug application log-aggregate <integer>
diagnose debug application logd <integer>
diagnose debug application log-fetchd <integer>
diagnose debug application logfiled <integer>
diagnose debug application logfwd <integer>
```

```

diagnose debug application lrm <integer>
diagnose debug application ntpd <integer>
diagnose debug application oftpd <integer> [<IP/deviceSerial/deviceName>]
diagnose debug application rptchkd <integer>
diagnose debug application scheduled <integer>
diagnose debug application snmpd <integer>
diagnose debug application sql_dashboard_rpt <integer>
diagnose debug application sql-integration <integer>
diagnose debug application sqllogd <integer>
diagnose debug application sqlplugind <integer>
diagnose debug application sqlrptcached <integer>
diagnose debug application ssh <integer>
diagnose debug application sshd <integer>
diagnose debug application stored <integer>
diagnose debug application uploadd <integer>
diagnose debug application vmtools <integer>

```

Variable	Description	Default
alertmail <integer>	Set the debug level of the alert email daemon.	0
clusterd <integer>	Set the debug level of the clusterd daemon.	0
curl <integer>	This command is not in use.	0
dmapi <integer>	Set the debug level of the dmapi daemon.	0
dns <integer>	Set the debug level of DNS daemon.	0
execmd <integer>	Set the debug level of the execmd daemon.	0
fazcfgd <integer>	Set the debug level of the fazcfgd daemon.	0
fazmaild <integer>	Set the debug level of the fazmaild daemon.	0
fazsvcd <integer>	Set the debug level of the FAZ server daemon.	0
fazwatchd <integer>	Set the debug level of the fazwatchd daemon.	0
fdssvr <integer>	Set the debug level of the FDS server daemon.	0
fgdsvr <integer>	Set the debug level of the FortiGuard query daemon.	0
fgdupd <integer>	Set the debug level of the FortiGuard update daemon.	0
fgfmsd <integer> [deviceName]	Set the debug level of FGFM daemon. Enter a device name to only show messages related to that device.	0
filefwd <integer>	Set the debug level of the filefwd daemon.	0
fnbam <integer>	Set the debug level of the Fortinet authentication module.	0
fortilogd <integer>	Set the debug level of the fortilogd daemon.	0
fortimanagerws <integer>	Set the debug level of the FortiAnalyzer Web Service.	0
fortimeter <integer>	Set the debug level of the FortiMeter daemon.	0

Variable	Description	Default
gui <integer>	Set the debug level of the GUI.	0
ha <integer>	Set the debug level of HA.	0
ipsec <integer>	Set the debug level of the IPsec daemon.	0
localmod <integer>	Set the debug level of the localmod daemon.	0
log-aggregate <integer>	Set the debug level of the log aggregate daemon.	0
logd <integer>	Set the debug level of the log daemon.	0
log-fetchd <integer>	Set the debug level of the log fetcher daemon.	0
logfiled <integer>	Set the debug level of the logfiled daemon.	0
logfwd <integer>	Set the debug level of the logfwd daemon.	0
lrm <integer>	Set the debug level of the Log and Report Manager.	0
ntpd <integer>	Set the debug level of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) daemon.	0
oftpd <integer> [<IP/deviceSerial/deviceName>]	Set the debug level of the oftpd daemon.	0
rptchkd <integer>	Set the debug level of the rptchkd daemon.	0
scheduled <integer>	Set the debug level of the schedule task daemon.	0
snmpd <integer>	Set the debug level of the SNMP daemon from 0-8.	0
sql_dashboard_rpt <integer>	Set the debug level of the SQL dashboard report daemon.	0
sql-integration <integer>	Set the debug level of SQL applications.	0
sqllogd <integer>	Set the debug level of SQL log daemon..	0
sqlplugind <integer>	Set the debug level of the SQL plugin daemon.	0
sqlrptcached <integer>	Set the debug level of the SQL report caching daemon.	0
ssh <integer>	Set the debug level of SSH protocol transactions.	0
sshd <integer>	Set the debug level of the SSH daemon.	0
stored <integer>	Set the debug level of communication with java clients.	0
uploadd <integer>	Set the debug level of the upload daemon.	0
vmtools <integer>	Set the debug level for vmtools.	0

## Example

This example shows how to set the debug level to 7 for the upload daemon:

```
diagnose debug application uploadd 7
```

## debug backup-oldformat-script-logs

Use this command to backup script log files that failed to be upgraded to the FTP server.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug backup-oldformat-script-logs <ip> <string> <username> <password>
```

Variable	Description
<ip>	Enter the FTP server IP address.
<string>	Enter the path/filename to save the log to the FTP server.
<username>	Enter the user name on the FTP server.
<password>	Enter the password associated with the user name.

## debug cli

Use this command to set the debug level of CLI.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug cli <integer>
```

Variable	Description	Default
<integer>	Set the debug level of the CLI. Range: 0 to 8	3

## debug console

Use this command to enable or disable console debugging.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug console {enable | disable}
```

Variable	Description
{enable   disable}	Enable/disable console debugging. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disable: Disable console debug output.</li> <li>enable: Enable console debug output.</li> </ul>

## debug crashlog

Use this command to clear the debug crash log.

## Syntax

```
diagnose debug crashlog clear
diagnose debug crashlog read
```

Variable	Description
clear	Clear the crash log.
read	Read the crash log.

## debug disable

Use this command to disable debugging.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug disable
```

## debug enable

Use this command to enable debugging.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug enable
```

## debug info

Use this command to show active debug level settings.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug info
```

Variable	Description
info	Show active debug level settings.

## debug reset

Use this command to reset the debug level settings.

## Syntax

```
diagnose debug reset
```

## debug service

Use this command to view or set the debug level of various service daemons.

## Syntax

```
diagnose debug service cdb <integer>  
diagnose debug service cfs <integer>  
diagnose debug service cmdb <integer>  
diagnose debug service dvmcmd <integer>  
diagnose debug service dvmdb <integer>  
diagnose debug service fazconf <integer>  
diagnose debug service main <integer>  
diagnose debug service sys <integer>  
diagnose debug service task <integer>
```

Variable	Description
<integer>	The debug level

## debug sysinfo

Use this command to show system information.

## Syntax

```
diagnose debug sysinfo
```

## debug sysinfo-log

Use this command to generate one system info log file every 2 minutes.

## Syntax

```
diagnose debug sysinfo-log {on | off}
```

## debug sysinfo-log-backup

Use this command to backup all sysinfo log files to an FTP server.

## Syntax

```
diagnose debug sysinfo-log-backup <ip> <string> <username> <password>
```

Variable	Description
sysinfo-log-backup	Show system information.
<ip>	Enter the FTP server IP address.
<string>	Enter the path/filename to save the log to the FTP server.
<username>	Enter the user name on the FTP server.
<password>	Enter the password associated with the user name.

## debug sysinfo-log-list

Use this command to display system information elogs.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug sysinfo-log-list <integer>
```

Variable	Description
<integer>	The number of slogs to display, from the most recent. Default = 10

## debug timestamp

Use this command to enable or disable debug timestamp.

### Syntax

```
diagnose debug timestamp {enable | disable}
```

## debug vminfo

Use this command to show FortiAnalyzer VM license information.



This command is only available on FortiAnalyzer VM models.

## Syntax

```
diagnose debug vminfo
```

## dlp-archives

Use this command to manage the DLP archives.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dlp-archives quar-cache list-all-process
diagnose dlp-archives quar-cache kill-process <pid>
diagnose dlp-archives rebuild-quar-db
diagnose dlp-archives remove
diagnose dlp-archives statistics {show | flush}
diagnose dlp-archives status
diagnose dlp-archives upgrade
```

Variable	Description
quar-cache list-all-process	List all processes that are using the quarantine cache.
quar-cache kill-process <pid>	Kill a process that is using the quarantine cache.
rebuild-quar-db	Rebuild Quarantine Cache DB
remove	Remove all upgrading DLP archives.
statistics {show   flush}	Display or flush the quarantined and DLP archived file statistics. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>flush: Flush quarantined and DLP archived file statistics.</li> <li>show: Display quarantined and DLP archived file statistics.</li> </ul>
status	Running status.
upgrade	Upgrade the DLP archives.

## dvm

Use the following commands for DVM related settings.

### dvm adom

Use this command to list ADOMs.

## Syntax

```
diagnose dvm adom list
diagnose dvm adom unlock <adom>
```

Variable	Description
list	List the ADOMs configured on the FortiAnalyzer.
unlock <adom>	Remove DVM lock by FortiManager.

## dvm capability

Use this command to set the DVM capability.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm capability set {all | standard}
diagnose dvm capability show
```

Variable	Description
set {all   standard}	Set the capability to all or standard: all or standard.
show	Show what the capability is set to.

## dvm chassis

Use this command to list chassis and supported chassis models.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm chassis list
diagnose dvm chassis supported models
```

Variable	Description
list	List chassis.
supported-models	List supported chassis models.

## dvm check-integrity

Use this command to check the DVM database integrity.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm check-integrity
```

## dvm csf

Use this command to print the CSF configuration.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm csf <adom> <category>
```

Variable	Description
<adom>	The ADOM name.
<category>	The category: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all: Dump all CSF categories</li> <li>group: Dump CSF group</li> <li>intf-role: Dump interface role</li> <li>user-device: Dump user device</li> </ul>

## dvm debug

Use this command to enable or disable debug channels.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm debug {enable | disable} <channel> <channel> <channel> ... <channel>
```

Variable	Description
{enable   disable}	Enable/disable debug channels.
<channel>	The following options are available: all, dvm_db, dvm_dev, shelfmgr, ipmi, lib, dvmcmd, dvmcore, gui, and monitor.

## dvm device

Use this command to list devices or objects referencing a device.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm device dynobj <device>
diagnose dvm device list <device> <vdom>
diagnose dvm device delete <adom> <device>
diagnose dvm device monitor <device> <api>
diagnose dvm device object-reference <device> <vdom> <category> <object>
```

Variable	Description
dynobj <device>	List dynamic objects on this device. For <device>, enter the name of the displayed in the diagnose dvm device list command.
list <device> <vdom>	List devices and VDOMs that are currently managed by the FortiAnalyzer. This command displays the following information: type, OID, SN, HA, IP, name, ADOM, and firmware.
delete <adom> <device>	Delete devices.
monitor <device> <api>	JSON API for device monitor. Specify the device name and the monitor API name.
object-reference <device> <vdom> <category> <object>	List object reference. Specify the device name, VDOM, category (or <i>all</i> for all categories), and object.

## dvm device-tree-update

Use this command to enable or disable device tree automatic updates.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm device-tree-update {enable | disable}
```

Variable	Description
{enable   disable}	Enable/disable device tree autoupdates.

## dvm extender

Use these commands to list FortiExtender devices and synchronize FortiExtender data via JSON.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm extender list [devname]
diagnose dvm extender sync-extender-data <devname> [savedb] [syncadom] [task]
diagnose dvm extender get-extender-modem-ip <devname> <id>
```

Variable	Description
list [device]	List FortiExtender devices, or those connected to a specific device.
sync-extender-data <devname> [savedb] [syncadom] [task]	Synchronize FortiExtender data by JSON. Optionally: save the data to the database, synchronize the ADOM, and/or create a task.
get-extender-modem-ip <device> <id>	Get the FortiExtender modem IPv4 address by JSON. Enter the device name and FortiExtender ID.

## dvm fap

Use this command to list the FortiAP devices connected to a device.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm fap list <devname>
```

Variable	Description
<devname>	The name of the device.

## dvm fsw

Use this command to list the FortiSwitch devices connected to a device.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm fsw list <devname>
```

Variable	Description
<devname>	The name of the device.

## dvm group

Use this command to list groups.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm group list
```

Variable	Description
list	List groups.

## dvm lock

Use this command to print the DVM lock states.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm lock
```

## dvm proc

Use this command to list DVM processes.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm proc list
```

Variable	Description
list	List DVM process (dvmcmd) information.

## dvm supported-platforms

Use this command to list supported platforms.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm supported-platforms list <detail>
diagnose dvm supported-platforms mr-list
diagnose dvm supported-platforms fortiswitch
```

Variable	Description
list <detail>	List supported platforms by device type. Enter <i>detail</i> to show details with syntax support.
mr-list	List supported platforms by major release.
fortiswitch	List supported platforms in FortiSwitch manager.

## dvm task

Use this command to repair or reset the task database.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm task list <adom> <type>
diagnose dvm task repair
diagnose dvm task reset
```

Variable	Description
list <adom> <type>	List task database information.
repair	Repair the task database while preserving existing data where possible. The FortiAnalyzer will reboot after the repairs.

Variable	Description
reset	Reset the task database to its factory default state. All existing tasks and the task history will be erased. The FortiAnalyzer will reboot after the reset.

## dvm transaction-flag

Use this command to edit or display DVM transaction flags.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm transaction-flag {abort | debug | none}
```

Variable	Description
transaction-flag {abort   debug   none}	Transaction flag options: abort, debug, and none

## dvm workflow

Use this command to edit or display workflow information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose dvm workflow log-list <adom_name> <workflow_session_ID>
diagnose dvm workflow session-list [<adom_name>]
```

Variable	Description
log list	List workflow session logs.
session list	List workflow sessions.

## fmnetwork

Use the following commands for network related settings.

### fmnetwork arp

Use this command to manage ARP.

### Syntax

```
diagnose fmnetwork arp del <intf-name> <ip>
```

```
diagnose fmnetwork arp list
```

Variable	Description
del <intf-name> <ip>	Delete an ARP entry.
list	List ARP entries.

## fmnetwork interface

Use this command to view interface information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose fmnetwork interface detail <portX>
diagnose fmnetwork interface list <portx>
```

Variable	Description
detail <portX>	View a specific interface's details. This command displays the following information: status, speed, and duplex.
list <portx>	List all interface details, or enter <portx> to display information for a specific interface.

## fmnetwork netstat

Use this command to view network statistics.

### Syntax

```
diagnose fmnetwork netstat list [-r]
diagnose fmnetwork netstat tcp [-r]
diagnose fmnetwork netstat udp [-r]
```

Variable	Description
list [-r]	List all connections, or use -r to list only resolved IP addresses.
tcp [-r]	List all TCP connections, or use -r to list only resolved IP addresses.
udp [-r]	List all UDP connections, or use -r to list only resolved IP addresses.

## fmupdate

Use these commands to diagnose update services.

## Syntax

```

diagnose fmupdate dbcontract [fds | fgd] [serial_num]
diagnose fmupdate del-device {fct | fds | fgd | fgc} <serial_num> <UID>
diagnose fmupdate del-log
diagnose fmupdate del-object {fds | fct | fgd | fgc | fgd-fgfg} [object_type] [object_
    version]
diagnose fmupdate del-serverlist {fct | fds | fgd | fgc}
diagnose fmupdate fct-getobject
diagnose fmupdate fds-dump-breg
diagnose fmupdate fds-dump-srul
diagnose fmupdate fds-get-downstream-device [serial_num]
diagnose fmupdate fds-getobject
diagnose fmupdate fds-update-info
diagnose fmupdate fgt-del-statistics
diagnose fmupdate fgt-del-um-db
diagnose fmupdate fgd-asdevice-stat {10m | 30m | 1h | 6h | 12h | 24h | 7d} {all | <serial>}
    <integer>
diagnose fmupdate fgd-asserver-stat {10m | 30m | 1h | 6h | 12h | 24h | 7d}
diagnose fmupdate fgd-bandwidth {1h | 6h | 12h | 24h | 7d | 30d}
diagnose fmupdate fgd-dbver {wf | as | av-query}

diagnose fmupdate fgd-del-db {wf | as | av-query | file-query}

diagnose fmupdate fgd-get-downstream-device
diagnose fmupdate fgd-test-client <ip> <serial> <string> <integer>
diagnose fmupdate fgd-url-rating <ip> <serial> <version> <url>
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfas-clear-log
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfas-log {name | ip} <string>
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfas-rate {wf | av | as_ip | as_url | as_hash}
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfdevice-stat {10m | 30m | 1h | 6h | 12h | 24h | 7d} {all | <serial>}
    {periods}
diagnose fmupdate fgd-wfserver-stat {top10sites | top10devices} {10m | 30m | 1h | 6h | 12h |
    24h | 7d}
diagnose fmupdate fmg-statistic-info
diagnose fmupdate fortitoken {seriallist | add | del} {add | del | required}
diagnose fmupdate getdevice {fct | fds | fgd | fgc} <serial_num>
diagnose fmupdate list-object {fds | fct | fgd | fgc | fgd-fgfg} [object_type] [object_
    version]
diagnose fmupdate service-restart {fct | fds | fgd | fgc}
diagnose fmupdate show-bandwidth <string> <string>
diagnose fmupdate show-dev-obj <string>
diagnose fmupdate updatenow {fds | fgd | fct}
diagnose fmupdate update-status {fds | fct | fgd | fgc}
diagnose fmupdate view-configure {fds | fct | fgd | fgc}
diagnose fmupdate view-linkd-log {fds | fct | fgd | fgc}
diagnose fmupdate view-serverlist {fds | fct | fgd | fgc}
diagnose fmupdate view-service-info {fds | fgd}
diagnose fmupdate vm-license

```

### Variables

### Description

Variables	Description
dbcontract [fds   fgd] [serial_num]	View subscriber contracts.

Variables	Description
del-device {fct   fds   fgd   fgc} <serial_num> <UID>	Delete a device. UID is required for FortiClient (fct) only.
del-log	Delete all the logs of FDS/FortiGuard update events.
del-object {fds   fct   fgd   fgc   fgd-fgfq} [object_type] [object_version]	Delete a downloaded object of linkd service. <code>object_version</code> is optional and can be the object version or time.
del-serverlist {fct   fds   fgd   fgc}	Delete the server list file <code>fdni.dat</code> .
fct-getobject	Get versions of all FortiClient objects.
fds-dump-breg	Dump the FDS beta serial numbers.
fds-dump-srul	Dump the FDS select filtering rules.
fds-get-downstream-device [serial_num]	Get information of all downstream FortiGate antivirus-IPS devices. Optionally, enter the device serial number.
fds-getobject	Get versions of all FortiGate objects.
fds-update-info	Display scheduled update information.
fgd-asdevice-stat {10m   30m   1h   6h   12h   24h   7d} {all   <serial>} <integer>	Display antispam device statistics for single or all devices. <integer>: Number of time periods to display (optional, default is 1).
fgd-asserver-stat {10m   30m   1h   6h   12h   24h   7d}	Display antispam server statistics.
fgd-bandwidth {1h   6h   12h   24h   7d   30d}	Display the download bandwidth.
fgd-dbver {wf   as   av-query}	Get the version of the database. Optionally, enter the database type.
fgd-del-db {wf   as   av-query   file-query}	Delete FortiGuard database. Optionally, enter the database type.
fgd-get-downstream-device	Get information on all downstream FortiGate web filter and spam devices.
fgd-test-client <ip> <serial> <string> <integer>	Execute FortiGuard test client. Optionally, enter the hostname or IPv4 address of the FGD server, the serial number of the device, and the query number per second or URL.
fgd-url-rating <ip> <serial> <version> <url>	Rate URLs within the FortiManager database using the FortiGate serial number. Optionally, enter the category version and URL.
fgd-wfas-clear-log	Clear the FortiGuard service log file.
fgd-wfas-log {name   ip} <string>	View the FortiGuard service log file. Optionally, enter the device filter type, and device name or IPv4 address.

Variables	Description
fgd-wfas-rate {wf   av   as_ip   as_url   as_hash}	Get the web filter / antispam rating speed. Optionally, enter the server type.
fgd-wfdevice-stat {10m   30m   1h   6h   12h   24h   7d} <serialnum>	Display web filter device statistics. Optionally, enter a specific device's serial number.
fgd-wfserver-stat {top10sites   top10devices} {10m   30m   1h   6h   12h   24h   7d}	Display web filter server statistics for the top 10 sites or devices. Optionally, enter the time frame to cover.
fgt-del-um-db	Remove UM and UM-GUI databases. This command requires a reboot.
fmg-statistic-info	Display statistic information for FortiManager and Java Client.
fortitoken {seriallist   add   del} {add   del   required}	FortiToken related operations.
getdevice {fct   fds   fgd   fgc} <serial_num>	Get device information.
list-object {fds   fct   fgd   fgc   fgd-fgq} [object_type] [object_version]	List downloaded objects of linkd service. <code>object_version</code> is optional and can be the object version or time.
service-restart {fct   fds   fgd   fgc}	Restart the linkd service.
show-bandwidth {fct   fgt   fml   faz} {1h   6h   12h   24h   7d   30d}	Display the download bandwidth.
show-dev-obj [serial_num]	Display objects version of device.
updatenow {fds   fgd   fct}	Update immediately.
update-status {fds   fct   fgd   fgc}	Display update status.
view-configure {fds   fct   fgd   fgc}	Dump the running configuration.
view-linkd-log {fds   fct   fgd   fgc}	View the linkd log file.
view-serverlist {fds   fct   fgd   fgc}	Dump the server list.
view-service-info {fds   fgd}	Display service info.
vm-license	Dump the FortiGate VM license.

## Example

To view statistic information for FortiAnalyzer and Java Client, enter the following:

```
diagnose fmupdate fmg-statistic-info
```

The command returns information like this:

```
SN=FAZ-VM0000000001
```

```

Platform=FAZVM64
Version=5.4.1-1082
AdomCreated=12
AdomMax=10000
GlobalPolicyCount=0
PolicyPackageCount=12
WebPortal=1
WebPortalExternal=0
RTM=0
FAZ=0
TotalLoginClients=0*0*0*0*0*0*0
TotalLogins=0*0*0*0*0*0*0
AverageLoginTime=0*0*0*0*0*0*0

```

## fortilogd

Use this command to view FortiLog daemon information.

### Syntax

```

diagnose fortilogd msgrate
diagnose fortilogd msgrate-device
diagnose fortilogd msgrate-total
diagnose fortilogd msgrate-type
diagnose fortilogd msgstat <flush>
diagnose fortilogd lograte
diagnose fortilogd status

```

Variable	Description
msgrate	Display log message rate.
msgrate-device	Display log message rate devices.
msgrate-total	Display log message rate totals.
msgrate-type	Display log message rate types.
msgstat <flush>	Display or flush log message statuses.
lograte	Display the log rate.
status	Running status.

### Example

This is an example of the output of `diagnose fortilogd status`:

```

fortilogd is starting
config socket OK
cmdb socket OK
cmdb register log.device OK
cmdb register log.settings OK

```

```
log socket OK
reliable log socket OK
```

## fwmanager

Use the following commands for fwmanager related settings.

### Syntaxcancel

```
diagnose fwmanager cancel-devsched <dev_name> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num>
    <date_num>
diagnose fwmanager cancel-grpsched <group_name> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_
    num> <date_num>
diagnose fwmanager delete-all
diagnose fwmanager delete-imported-images
diagnose fwmanager delete-official-images
diagnose fwmanager delete-serverlist
diagnose fwmanager fwm-log
diagnose fwmanager getall-schedule
diagnose fwmanager getdev-schedule <string>
diagnose fwmanager getgrp-schedule <string>
diagnose fwmanager imported-imagelist
diagnose fwmanager official-imagelist <platform>
diagnose fwmanager reset-schedule-database
diagnose fwmanager serverlist [raw]
diagnose fwmanager service-restart
diagnose fwmanager set-devsched <string> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num>
    <date_num>
diagnose fwmanager set-grpsched <string> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num>
    <date_num>
```

Variable	Description
cancel-devsched <dev_name> <firmware_version> <release_ type> <build_num> <date_num>	<p>Cancel an upgrade schedule for a device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dev_name: Name of this device.</li> <li>firmware_version: OS firmware version, such as: 05000, 05002, or 05004.</li> <li>release_type: Official release: MR7-GA-P7, 5.4.1; special release branch point: 00688.</li> <li>build_num: Official release: -1; special release: the build number</li> <li>date_num: Scheduled date and time, in the format: YYYY/MM/DD_hh:mm:ss</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
cancel-grpsched <group_name> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num> <date_num>	<p>Cancel an upgrade schedule for a group.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dev_name: Name of this device group.</li> <li>firmware_version: OS firmware version, such as: 05000, 05002, or 05004.</li> <li>release_type: Official release: MR7-GA-P7, 5.4.1; special release branch point: 00688.</li> <li>build_num: Official release: -1; special release: the build number</li> <li>date_num: Scheduled date and time, in the format: YYYY/MM/DD_hh:mm:ss</li> </ul>
delete-all	Remove everything in the firmware manager folder (reboot required).
delete-imported-images	Remove all imported images(reboot required).
delete-official-images	Remove all official images(reboot required).
delete-serverlist	Remove the server list (fdni.dat file)(reboot required).
fwm-log	View the firmware manager log file.
getall-schedule	Display all the recorded upgrade schedules.
getdev-schedule <dev_name>	Schedule upgrades for a device.
getgrp-schedule <group_name>	Schedule upgrades for a group.
imported-imagelist	View the imported firmware image list.
official-imagelist <platform>	View the official firmware image list.
reset-schedule-database	Cleanup and initialize the schedule database, and restart the server.
serverlist [raw]	Dump the server list, optionally in raw format.
service-restart	Restart the firmware manager server.
set-devsched <dev_name> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num> <date_num>	<p>Create an upgrade schedule for a device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dev_name: Name of this device.</li> <li>firmware_version: OS firmware version, such as: 05000, 05002, or 05004.</li> <li>release_type: Official release: MR7-GA-P7, 5.4.1; special release branch point: 00688.</li> <li>build_num: Official release: -1; special release: the build number</li> <li>date_num: Scheduled date and time, in the format: YYYY/MM/DD_hh:mm:ss</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
set-grpsched <group_name> <firmware_version> <release_type> <build_num> <date_num>	<p>Create an upgrade schedule for a group.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dev_name: Name of this device group.</li> <li>firmware_version: OS firmware version, such as: 05000, 05002, or 05004.</li> <li>release_type: Official release: MR7-GA-P7, 5.4.1; special release branch point: 00688.</li> <li>build_num: Official release: -1; special release: the build number</li> <li>date_num: Scheduled date and time, in the format: YYYY/MM/DD_hh:mm:ss</li> </ul>

## hardware

Use this command to view hardware information. This command provides comprehensive system information including: CPU, memory, disk, and RAID information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose hardware info
```

## log

Use the following command to view device log usage.

### Syntax

```
diagnose log device <DEVICE ID>
```

## pm2

Use these commands to check the integrity of the database.

### Syntax

```
diagnose pm2 check-integrity db-category {all | adom | device | global | ips | task | ncldb}
diagnose pm2 print <log-type>
```

Variable	Description
db-category {all   adom   device [global   ips   task   ncldb]}	Check the integrity of the database. Multiple database categories can be selected.
<log-type>	Print the database log messages.

## report

Use this command to check the SQL database.

### Syntax

```
diagnose report clean {ldap-cache | report-queue}
diagnose report status {pending | running}
```

Variable	Description
clean {ldap-cache   report-queue}	Cleanup the SQL report queue of LDAP cache.
status {pending   running}	Check status information on pending and running reports list.

## sniffer

Use this command to perform a packet trace on one or more network interfaces.

Packet capture, also known as sniffing, records some or all of the packets seen by a network interface. By recording packets, you can trace connection states to the exact point at which they fail, which may help you to diagnose some types of problems that are otherwise difficult to detect.

FortiAnalyzer units have a built-in sniffer. Packet capture on FortiAnalyzer units is similar to that of FortiGate units. Packet capture is displayed on the CLI, which you may be able to save to a file for later analysis, depending on your CLI client.

Packet capture output is printed to your CLI display until you stop it by pressing **CTRL + C**, or until it reaches the number of packets that you have specified to capture.



Packet capture can be very resource intensive. To minimize the performance impact on your FortiAnalyzer unit, use packet capture only during periods of minimal traffic, with a serial console CLI connection rather than a Telnet or SSH CLI connection, and be sure to stop the command when you are finished.

### Syntax

```
diagnose sniffer packet <interface> <filter> <verbose> <count> <Timestamp format>
```

Variable	Description
<interface>	Type the name of a network interface whose packets you want to capture, such as <code>port1</code> , or type <code>any</code> to capture packets on all network interfaces.
<filter>	<p>Type either <code>none</code> to capture all packets, or type a filter that specifies which protocols and port numbers that you do or do not want to capture, such as <code>'tcp port 25'</code>. Surround the filter string in quotes.</p> <p>The filter uses the following syntax:</p> <pre>'[[src dst] host {&lt;host1_fqdn&gt;   &lt;host1_ipv4&gt;}] [and or] [[src dst] host {&lt;host2_fqdn&gt;   &lt;host2_ipv4&gt;}] [and or] [[arp ip gre esp udp tcp] port &lt;port1_int&gt;] [and or] [[arp ip gre esp udp tcp] port &lt;port2_int&gt;]'</pre> <p>To display only the traffic between two hosts, specify the IP addresses of both hosts. To display only forward or only reply packets, indicate which host is the source, and which is the destination.</p> <p>For example, to display UDP port 1812 traffic between 1.example.com and either 2.example.com or 3.example.com, you would enter:</p> <pre>'udp and port 1812 and src host 1.example.com and dst \( 2.example.com or 2.example.com \)'</pre>
<verbose>	<p>Type one of the following numbers indicating the depth of packet headers and payloads to capture:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: print header of packets (default)</li> <li>• 2: print header and data from ip of packets</li> <li>• 3: print header and data from ethernet of packets (if available)</li> <li>• 4: print header of packets with interface name</li> <li>• 5: print header and data from ip of packets with interface name</li> <li>• 6: print header and data from ethernet of packets (if available) with intf name</li> </ul> <p>For troubleshooting purposes, Fortinet Technical Support may request the most verbose level (3).</p> <p>Default: 1</p>
<count>	<p>Type the number of packets to capture before stopping.</p> <p>If you do not specify a number, the command will continue to capture packets until you press Control + C.</p>
<Timestamp format>	<p>Type the timestamp format.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a: absolute UTC time, yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.ms</li> <li>• 1: absolute LOCAL time, yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.ms</li> <li>• otherwise: relative to the start of sniffing, ss.ms</li> </ul>

## Example

The following example captures the first three packets' worth of traffic, of any port number or protocol and between any source and destination (a filter of `none`), that passes through the network interface named `port1`. The capture uses a low level of verbosity (indicated by `1`).

Commands that you would type are highlighted in bold; responses from the Fortinet unit are not in bold.

```
FortiAnalyzer# diag sniffer packet port1 none 1 3
interfaces=[port1]
filters=[none]
0.918957 192.168.0.1.36701 -> 192.168.0.2.22: ack 2598697710
0.919024 192.168.0.2.22 -> 192.168.0.1.36701: psh 2598697710 ack 2587945850
0.919061 192.168.0.2.22 -> 192.168.0.1.36701: psh 2598697826 ack 2587945850
```

If you are familiar with the TCP protocol, you may notice that the packets are from the middle of a TCP connection. Because port 22 is used (highlighted above in bold), which is the standard port number for SSH, the packets might be from an SSH session.

## Example

The following example captures packets traffic on TCP port 80 (typically HTTP) between two hosts, 192.168.0.1 and 192.168.0.2. The capture uses a low level of verbosity (indicated by 1). Because the filter does not specify either host as the source or destination in the IP header (`src` or `dst`), the sniffer captures both forward and reply traffic.

A specific number of packets to capture is not specified. As a result, the packet capture continues until the administrator presses CTRL + C. The sniffer then confirms that five packets were seen by that network interface.

Commands that you would type are highlighted in bold; responses from the Fortinet unit are not in bold.

```
FortiAnalyzer# diag sniffer packet port1 'host 192.168.0.2 or host 192.168.0.1 and tcp port
80' 1
192.168.0.2.3625 -> 192.168.0.1.80: syn 2057246590
192.168.0.1.80 -> 192.168.0.2.3625: syn 3291168205 ack 2057246591
192.168.0.2.3625 -> 192.168.0.1.80: ack 3291168206
192.168.0.2.3625 -> 192.168.0.1.80: psh 2057246591 ack 3291168206
192.168.0.1.80 -> 192.168.0.2.3625: ack 2057247265
5 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

## Example

The following example captures all TCP port 443 (typically HTTPS) traffic occurring through port1, regardless of its source or destination IP address. The capture uses a high level of verbosity (indicated by 3).

A specific number of packets to capture is not specified. As a result, the packet capture continues until the administrator presses CTRL + C. The sniffer then confirms that five packets were seen by that network interface.

Verbose output can be very long. As a result, output shown below is truncated after only one packet.

Commands that you would type are highlighted in bold; responses from the Fortinet unit are not in bold.

```
FortiAnalyzer # diag sniffer port1 'tcp port 443' 3
interfaces=[port1]
filters=[tcp port 443]
10.651905 192.168.0.1.50242 -> 192.168.0.2.443: syn 761714898
0x0000 0009 0f09 0001 0009 0f89 2914 0800 4500 .....E.
0x0010 003c 73d1 4000 4006 3bc6 d157 fede ac16 .<s.@.@.;..W....
0x0020 0ed8 c442 01bb 2d66 d8d2 0000 0000 a002 ...B..-f.....
0x0030 16d0 4f72 0000 0204 05b4 0402 080a 03ab ..Or.....
0x0040 86bb 0000 0000 0103 0303 .....
```

Instead of reading packet capture output directly in your CLI display, you usually should save the output to a plain text file using your CLI client. Saving the output provides several advantages. Packets can arrive more rapidly than you may

be able to read them in the buffer of your CLI display, and many protocols transfer data using encodings other than US-ASCII. It is usually preferable to analyze the output by loading it into a network protocol analyzer application such as Wireshark (<http://www.wireshark.org/>).

For example, you could use PuTTY or Microsoft HyperTerminal to save the sniffer output. Methods may vary. See the documentation for your CLI client.

## Requirements

- terminal emulation software such as [PuTTY](#)
- a plain text editor such as Notepad
- a [Perl](#) interpreter
- network protocol analyzer software such as [Wireshark](#)

## To view packet capture output using PuTTY and Wireshark:

1. On your management computer, start PuTTY.
2. Use PuTTY to connect to the Fortinet appliance using either a local serial console, SSH, or Telnet connection.
3. Type the packet capture command, such as:
 

```
diagnose sniffer packet port1 'tcp port 541' 3 100
```

 but do not press `Enter` yet.
4. In the upper left corner of the window, click the PuTTY icon to open its drop-down menu, then select *Change Settings*.  
A dialog appears where you can configure PuTTY to save output to a plain text file.
5. In the *Category* tree on the left, go to *Session > Logging*.
6. In *Session logging*, select *Printable output*.
7. In *Log file name*, click the *Browse* button, then choose a directory path and file name such as `C:\Users\MyAccount\packet_capture.txt` to save the packet capture to a plain text file. (You do not need to save it with the `.log` file extension.)
8. Click *Apply*.
9. Press `Enter` to send the CLI command to the FortiMail unit, beginning packet capture.
10. If you have not specified a number of packets to capture, when you have captured all packets that you want to analyze, press `CTRL + C` to stop the capture.
11. Close the PuTTY window.
12. Open the packet capture file using a plain text editor such as Notepad++.
13. Delete the first and last lines, which look like this:
 

```
=====  
PuTTY log 2018-05-15.07.25 11:34:40 =====  
Fortinet-2000 #
```

 These lines are a PuTTY timestamp and a command prompt, which are not part of the packet capture. If you do not delete them, they could interfere with the script in the next step.
14. Convert the plain text file to a format recognizable by your network protocol analyzer application.  
You can convert the plain text file to a format (`.pcap`) recognizable by Wireshark using the `fgt2eth.pl` Perl script. To download `fgt2eth.pl`, see the [Fortinet Knowledge Base](#) article [Using the FortiOS built-in packet sniffer](#).



The `fgt2eth.pl` script is provided as-is, without any implied warranty or technical support, and requires that you first install a Perl module compatible with your operating system.

---

To use `fgt2eth.pl`, open a command prompt, then enter a command such as the following:

```
fgt2eth.pl -in packet_capture.txt -out packet_capture.pcap
```

where:

- `fgt2eth.pl` is the name of the conversion script; include the path relative to the current directory, which is indicated by the command prompt
- `packet_capture.txt` is the name of the packet capture's output file; include the directory path relative to your current directory
- `packet_capture.pcap` is the name of the conversion script's output file; include the directory path relative to your current directory where you want the converted output to be saved

15. Open the converted file in your network protocol analyzer application. For further instructions, see the documentation for that application.

For additional information on packet capture, see the Fortinet Knowledge Base article [Using the FortiOS built-in packet sniffer](#).

## sql

Use this command to diagnose the SQL database.

### Syntax

```
diagnose sql config auto-cache-delay [set <seconds>| reset]
diagnose sql config debug-filter [set | test] [string]
diagnose sql config deferred-index-timespan [set <value>]
diagnose sql config hcache-agg-step [reset | set <integer>]
diagnose sql config hcache-max-fv-row [reset | set <integer>]
diagnose sql config hcache-max-rpt-row [reset | set <integer>]
diagnose sql config report-engine [set {gen1 | gen2}]
diagnose sql config topdev-log-thres [reset | set <integer>]
diagnose sql config topdev-num-max [reset | set <integer>]
diagnose sql hcache add-task <adom> <norm-query-hash> <agg-level> <timestamp> <num-of-days>
diagnose sql hcache aggregate debug {on | off}
diagnose sql hcache aggregate debug-file {show | delete | upload <ftp host> <ftp dir> <ftp
  user name> <ftp password>}
diagnose sql hcache aggregate status <adom> <query-hash/tag> <detail>
diagnose sql hcache dump-task <filter>
diagnose sql hcache list <adom> <start-time> <end-time> <query-tag/norm-qry-hash/sql> <is-
  fortiview>
diagnose sql hcache show hcache <adom> <id>
diagnose sql hcache show time <time> <time> <time> <time>
diagnose sql hcache rebuild-both <start-time> <end-time>
diagnose sql hcache rebuild-fortiview <start-time> <end-time>
diagnose sql hcache rebuild-report <start-time> <end-time>
diagnose sql hcache rebuild-status
diagnose sql hcache status {all | <adom>}
diagnose sql process list [full]
diagnose sql process kill <pid>
diagnose sql remove {hcache <adom> [fast] | query-cache | rebuild-db-flag | tmp-table}
diagnose sql show {db-size | hcache-size | log-filters | log-stfile <device-id> <vdom> |
  policy-info <adom>}
```

```
diagnose sql status {rebuild-adom <adom> | rebuild-db | run_sql_rpt | sqlplugind |
sqlreportd}
diagnose sql upload <ftp_host_ip> <ftp_directory> <ftp_user_name> <ftp_password>
```

Variable	Description
config auto-cache-delay [set <seconds>  reset]	Show, set (in seconds), or reset the auto-cache delay.
config debug-filter {set   test} <string>	Set or test the SQL plugin debug filter.
config deferred-index-timespan [set <value>]	View or set the time span for the deferred index.
config hcache-agg-step [reset   set <integer>]	Show, set, or reset the hcache aggregation step.
config hcache-max-fv-row [reset   set <integer>]	Show, set, or reset max row number for fortiview hcache.
config hcache-max-rpt-row [reset   set <integer>]	Show, set, or reset max row number for report hcache.
config report-engine [set {gen1   gen2}]	Show or set switch report-engine version.
config topdev-log-thres [reset   set <integer>]	Show, set, or reset log threshold of top devices.
config topdev-num-max [reset   set <integer>]	Show, set, or reset max number of top devices.
hcache add-task <adom> <norm-query-hash> <agg-level> <timestamp> <num-of-days>	Add an hcache task. The following input is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>adom</code>: The ADOM name.</li> <li>• <code>norm-query-hash</code>: The normalized query hash.</li> <li>• <code>agg-level</code>: The aggregation level.</li> <li>• <code>timestamp</code>: The timestamp (format: yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss).</li> <li>• <code>num-of-days</code>: The number of days (1, 3, or 30).</li> </ul>
hcache aggregate debug {on   off}	Turn debug on or off.
hcache aggregate debug-file {show   delete   upload <ftp host> <ftp dir> <ftp user name> <ftp password>}	Delete, show or upload the debug file. The following input is required when uploading the debug file: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ftp host</code>: The FTP host IP address.</li> <li>• <code>ftp dir</code>: The FTP directory.</li> <li>• <code>ftp user name</code>: The FTP user name.</li> <li>• <code>ftp password</code>: The FTP password.</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
hcache aggregate status <adom> <query-hash/tag> <detail>	Show hcache aggregation info. The following input is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adom: The ADOM name, or all for all ADOMs.</li> <li>query-hash/tag: The hash or tag filter query, or all for all queries.</li> <li>detail: Show detailed information.</li> </ul>
hcache dump-task <filter>	Dump hcache tasks. Enter the task filter.
hcache list <adom> <start-time> <end-time> <query-tag/norm-qry- hash/sql> <is-fortiview>	List hcaches. The following input is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adom: The ADOM name.</li> <li>start-time: The start time (format: yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss).</li> <li>end-time: The end time (format: yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss).</li> <li>query-tag/norm-qry-hash/sql: The query tag, normalized query hash, or sql statement.</li> <li>is-fortiview: Enter 1 for FortiView, or 0 for report.</li> </ul>
hcache show hcache <adom> <id>	Show hcache information. Enter the ADOM name and hcache ID.
hcache show time <time> <time> <time> <time>	Show hcache time. Enter up to four timestamps.
hcache rebuild-both <start-time> <end-time>	Rebuild hcache for both report and FortiView. Start and end times are in the format yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.
hcache rebuild-fortiview <start- time> <end-time>	Rebuild hcache for FortiView only. Start and end times are in the format yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.
hcache rebuild-report <start- time> <end-time>	Rebuild hcache for report only. Start and end times are in the format yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.
hcache rebuild-status	Show report hcache rebuild/check status.
hcache status {all   <adom>}	Show detailed hcache information per ADOM or for all ADOMs.
process list [full]	List running query processes.
process kill <pid>	Kill a running query.
remove {hcache <adom> [fast]   query-cache   rebuild-db-flag   tmp-table}	Remove the selected information. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hcache: Remove the hcache tables created for the SQL report.</li> <li>query-cache: Remove the SQL query cache for log search.</li> <li>rebuild-db-flag: Remove the rebuild database flag. The system will exit the rebuild database state.</li> <li>tmp-table: Remove the SQL database temporary tables.</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
show {db-size   hcache-size   log-filters   log-stfile <device-id> <vdom>   policy-info <adom>}	Show the database, hcache size, log filters, or log status file. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>db-size: Show database size.</li> <li>hcache-size: Show hcache size.</li> <li>log-filters: Show log view searching filters.</li> <li>log-stfile: Show logstatus file for the specified device.</li> <li>policy-info: Show policy uuid and name map.</li> </ul>
status {rebuild-adom <adom>   rebuild-db   run_sql_rpt   sqlplugind   sqlreportd}	The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>rebuild-adom &lt;adom&gt;: Show SQL log database rebuild status of ADOMs.</li> <li>rebuild-db: Show SQL log database rebuild status.</li> <li>run-sql-rpt: Show run_sql_rpt status.</li> <li>sqlplugind: Show sqlplugind status.</li> <li>sqlreportd: Show sqlreportd status.</li> </ul>
upload <ftp_host_ip> <ftp_directory> <ftp_user_name> <ftp_password>	Upload sqlplugind messages / pgsvr logs via FTP.

## system

Use the following commands for system related settings.

### system admin-session

Use this command to view login session information.

#### Syntax

```
diagnose system admin-session list
diagnose system admin-session status
diagnose system admin-session kill
```

Variable	Description
list	List login sessions.
status	Show the current session.
kill	Kill a current session.

## system disk

Use this command to view disk diagnostic information.



This command is only available on hardware-based FortiAnalyzer models.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system disk attributes
diagnose system disk disable
diagnose system disk enable
diagnose system disk health
diagnose system disk info
diagnose system disk errors
```

Variable	Description
attributes	Show vendor specific SMART attributes.
disable	Disable SMART support.
enable	Enable SMART support.
health	Show the SMART health status.
info	Show the SMART information.
errors	Show the SMART error logs.

## system export

Use this command to export logs.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system export crashlog <ftp server> <user> <password> <directory> <filename>
diagnose system export fmwslog {sftp | ftp} <type> <(s)ftp server> <username> <password>
  <directory> <filename>
diagnose system export raidlog <ftp server> <username> <password> <directory> <filename>
diagnose system export umlog {sftp | ftp} <type> <(s)ftp server> <username> <password>
  <directory> <filename>
diagnose system export upgradelog <ftp server> <username> <password> <directory> <filename>
```

Variable	Description
crashlog <ftp server> <user> <password> <directory> <filename>	Export the crash log.
fmwslog {sftp   ftp} <type> <(s)ftp server> <username> <password> <directory> <filename>	Export the FortiAnalyzer Web Service log files to an SFTP or FTP server. The type options are: SENT, RECV, TEST.
raidlog <ftp server> <username> <password> <directory> <filename>	Export the RAID log. This command is only available on devices that support RAID.
umlog {sftp   ftp} <type> <(s)ftp server> <username> <password> <directory> <filename>	Export the update manager and firmware manager log files. The type option are: fdslinkd, fctlinkd, fgdlinkd, usvr, update, service, misc, umad, and fwmlinkd.
upgradelog <ftp server> <username> <password> <directory> <filename>	Export the upgrade error log.

## system flash

Use this command to diagnose the flash memory.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system flash list
```

Variable	Description
list	List flash images. This command displays the following information: image name, version, total size (KB), used (KB), percent used, boot image, and running image.

## system fsck

Use this command to check and repair the file system, and to reset the disk mount count.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system fsck harddisk
diagnose system fsck reset-mount-count
```

Variable	Description
harddisk	Check and repair the file system, then reboot the system.
reset-mount-count	Reset the mount-count of the disk.

## system geoip

Use this command to list geo IPv4 information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system geoip info
diagnose system geoip dump
diagnose system geoip <ipv4_address>
```

Variable	Description
info	Display brief geo IP information.
dump	Display all geo IP information.
<ipv4_address>	Find the IP's country.

## system ntp

Use this command to list NTP server information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system ntp status
```

Variable	Description
status	List NTP servers' information.

## system print

Use this command to print server information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system print certificate
diagnose system print cpuinfo
diagnose system print df
diagnose system print hosts
diagnose system print interface <interface>
diagnose system print loadavg
```

```

diagnose system print netstat
diagnose system print partitions
diagnose system print route
diagnose system print rtcache
diagnose system print slabinfo
diagnose system print sockets
diagnose system print uptime

```

Variable	Description
certificate	Print the IPsec certificate.
cpuinfo	Print the CPU information. This command includes the following: processor, vendor ID, CPU family, model, model name, stepping, CPU MHz, cache size, physical ID, sibling,
df	Print the file system disk space usage. This command displays the following information: file system, 1K-blocks, used, available, percent used, mounted on.
hosts	Print the static table lookup for host names.
interface <interface>	Print the information of the interface. This command displays the following information: status, speed, duplex, supported ports, auto-negotiation, advertised link modes, and advertised auto-negotiation.
loadavg	Print the average load of the system.
netstat	Print the network statistics for active Internet connections (servers and established). This command displays the following information: protocol, local address, foreign address, and state.
partitions	Print the partition information of the system.
route	Print the main route list. This command displays the following information: destination, gateway, gateway mask, flags, metric, reference, use, and interface,
rtcache	Print the contents of the routing cache.
slabinfo	Print the slab allocator statistics.
sockets	Print the currently used socket ports. This command displays the following information: number, protocol, and port.
uptime	Print how long the system has been running.

## system process

Use this command to view and kill processes.

## Syntax

```
diagnose system process kill -<signal> <pid>
diagnose system process killall <module>
diagnose system process list
```

Variable	Description
kill -<signal> <pid>	Kill a process. For example: -9 or -KILL
killall <module>	Kill all the related processes.
list	List all processes running on the FortiAnalyzer. This command displays the PID, UID, stat, and command.

## system raid

Use this command to view RAID information.



This command is only available on hardware-based FortiAnalyzer models that support RAID.

## Syntax

```
diagnose system raid alarms
diagnose system raid hwinfo
diagnose system raid status
```

Variable	Description
alarms	Show RAID alarm logs.
hwinfo	Show RAID controller hardware information.
status	Show RAID status. This command displays the following information: RAID level, RAID status, RAID size, and hard disk information.

## system route

Use this command to diagnose routes.

## Syntax

```
diagnose system route list
```

Variable	Description
list	List all routes. This command displays the following information: destination IP, gateway IP, netmask, flags, metric, reference, use, and interface.

## system route6

Use this command to diagnose IPv6 routes.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system route6 list
```

Variable	Description
list	List all IPv6 routes. This command displays the following information: destination IP, gateway IP, interface, metric, and priority.

## system server

Use this command to start the server.

### Syntax

```
diagnose system server start
```

## test

Use the following commands to test the FortiAnalyzer.

### test application

Use this command to test application daemons. Enter an unassigned integer value to see the available options for each command.

### Syntax

```
diagnose test application clusterd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application execmd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application fazcfgd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application fazmaild <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application fazsvcd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application fazwatchd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application filefwd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
```

```

diagnose test application fortilogd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application logfiled <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application logfwd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application log-fetchd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application miglogd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application oftpd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application rptchkd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application snmpd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application sqllogd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application sqlrptcached <integer> <integer> ... <integer>
diagnose test application uploadd <integer> <integer> ... <integer>

```

Variable	Description
clusterd <integer> ...	Clusterd daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: usage</li> <li>• 1: log cluster diagnostic tests</li> <li>• 2: logging topology diagnostic tests</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>
execmd <integer> ...	Execmd daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: show PID</li> <li>• 2: show statistics and state</li> <li>• 2: reset statistics and state</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>
fazcfgd <integer> ...	Fazcfg daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: show PID</li> <li>• 2: show statistics</li> <li>• 50: test get app icon</li> <li>• 51: test download app logo files</li> <li>• 52: dvm call stats</li> <li>• 53: dvm call stats clear</li> <li>• 54: check ips/app meta-data update</li> <li>• 55: log disk readahead get</li> <li>• 56: log disk readahead toggle</li> <li>• 57: fix redis service</li> <li>• 58: check redis service</li> <li>• 84: rebuild ips meta-data table</li> <li>• 85: rebuild app meta-data table</li> <li>• 86: rebuild FortiClient Vulnerability meta-data table</li> <li>• 87: restore tidb meta-data to default version</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
fazmaild <integer> ...	Fazmaild daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1: show PID and daemon status</li><li>• 2: show runtime status</li><li>• 90: pause sending mail</li><li>• 91: resume sending mail</li><li>• 99: restart fazmaild daemon</li></ul>
fazsvcd <integer> ...	Fazsvcd daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1: show PID</li><li>• 2: show daemon stats and status</li><li>• 3: list async search threads</li><li>• 4: dump async search slot info</li><li>• 5: show cache builder stats</li><li>• 6: dump cache builder playlist</li><li>• 7: dump log search filters</li><li>• 10: show database log stats aggregated per day</li><li>• 11: show received log stats aggregated per day</li><li>• 50: enable or disable cache builder</li><li>• 51: enable or disable auto custom index</li><li>• 52: enable or disable skip-index usage</li><li>• 60: rawlog idx cache test</li><li>• 61: logbrowse cache stats</li><li>• 70: show stats for device vdom cache</li><li>• 99: restart daemon</li></ul>
fazwatchd <integer> ...	Fazwatchd daemon test.
filefwd <integer> ...	Filefwd daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1: show daemon PID</li><li>• 2: show daemon stats</li><li>• 3: show threads stats</li><li>• 99: restart daemon</li></ul>

Variable	Description
fortilogd <integer> ...	Fortilogd Diag test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0: usage information</li><li>• 1: show fortilogd PID</li><li>• 2: dump message status</li><li>• 3: logstat status</li><li>• 4: client devices status</li><li>• 5: print log received</li><li>• 6: switch on/off debug messages</li><li>• 7: log forwarding prep status</li><li>• 8: device cache reloading status</li><li>• 9: dz_client cache status</li><li>• 10: file stats</li><li>• 11: stop/restart receiving logs</li><li>• 99: restart fortilogd</li></ul>
logfiled <integer> ...	Logfile daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1: show PID</li><li>• 2: show statistics and state</li><li>• 4: show ADOM statistics</li><li>• 5: show device statistics</li><li>• 6: show auto-del statistics</li><li>• 90: reset statistics and state</li><li>• 91: force to preen content files info</li><li>• 99: restart daemon</li></ul>
logfwd <integer> ...	Logfwd daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0: usage information</li><li>• 1: show PID</li><li>• 2: logfwd status</li><li>• 3: logfwd configurations</li><li>• 4: logfwd stats</li><li>• 5: logfwd devices cache</li><li>• 98: reset logfwd stats</li><li>• 99: restart logfwd</li></ul>
log-fetchd <integer> ...	Log-fetch daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1: show PID</li><li>• 2: show states</li><li>• 3: show running sessions</li><li>• 99: restart the daemon</li></ul>

Variable	Description
miglogd <integer> ...	<p>Miglogd daemon test usage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: show PID</li> <li>• 2: dump memory pool</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>
oftpd <integer> ...	<p>Oftpd daemon test usage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: show PID</li> <li>• 2: show statistics and state</li> <li>• 3: show connected device name and IP</li> <li>• 4: show detailed session state</li> <li>• 5: show oftp request statistics</li> <li>• 6: show cmdb device cache</li> <li>• 7: show logfwd thread stats</li> <li>• 8: show tasklist statistics</li> <li>• 9: show unreg dev cache</li> <li>• 10: log cluster bridge stats</li> <li>• 20: show forticlient end-user stats</li> <li>• 21: rebuild forticlient end-user avatar table</li> <li>• 90: reload un-reg device tree</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>
rptchkd <integer> ...	<p>Sqlrptcache daemon test usage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: show PID</li> <li>• 2: show statistics and state</li> <li>• 3: reset statistics and state</li> <li>• 4: list adoms</li> <li>• 5: re-check an adom</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>
snmpd <integer> ...	<p>SNMP daemon test usage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: display daemon pid</li> <li>• 2: display snmp statistics</li> <li>• 3: clear snmp statistics</li> <li>• 4: generate test trap (cpu high)</li> <li>• 5: generate test traps (log alert, rate, data rate)</li> <li>• 6: generate test traps (licensed gb/day, device quota)</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
sqllogd <integer> ...	<p>SqlLog daemon test usage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: show PID</li> <li>• 2: show statistics and state</li> <li>• 3: show worker init state</li> <li>• 4: show worker thread info</li> <li>• 5: show log device scan info, optionally filter by &lt;devid&gt;</li> <li>• 7: show ADOM device list by &lt;adom-name&gt;</li> <li>• 8: show dev to sql-ID (sID) bitmap</li> <li>• 9: show ADOM scan sync info, optionally filter by &lt;adom&gt;</li> <li>• 10: show FortiClient dev to sql-ID (sID) map</li> <li>• 41: show worker 1 info</li> <li>• 70: show sql database building progress</li> <li>• 71: show the progress of upgrading log files into per-vdom storage</li> <li>• 72: run the upgrading log files into per-vdom storage</li> <li>• 80: show daemon status flags</li> <li>• 82: show ipsec up tunnels</li> <li>• 84: show all unreg logdevs</li> <li>• 96: resend all pending batch files to sqlplugind</li> <li>• 97: rebuilding warm restart</li> <li>• 98: set worker assignment to policy 'round-robin' or 'adom-affinity', daemon will restart on policy change.</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> <li>• 200: diag for log based alert</li> <li>• 201: diag for utmref cache</li> <li>• 202: diag for fgt-fct correlation</li> <li>• 203: diag for logstat</li> <li>• 204: diag for post breach detection</li> <li>• 221: estimated browsing time stats</li> <li>• 224: fgt lograte cache info</li> </ul>
sqlrptcached <integer> ...	<p>Sqlrptcache daemon test usage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: show PID</li> <li>• 2: show statistics and state</li> <li>• 3: reset statistics and state</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
uploadd <integer> ...	Upload daemon test usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: show PID</li> <li>• 2: show statistics and state</li> <li>• 3: reset statistics and state</li> <li>• 4: show upload queues content</li> <li>• 5: show upload server state</li> <li>• 50: clear log queue [mirror server1]</li> <li>• 51: clear log queue [mirror server2]</li> <li>• 52: clear log queue [mirror server3]</li> <li>• 53: clear log queue [backup]</li> <li>• 54: clear log queue [original request]</li> <li>• 55: clear log queues [all]</li> <li>• 56: clear report queue</li> <li>• 99: restart daemon</li> </ul>

## test connection

Test the connection to the mail server and syslog server.

### Syntax

```
diagnose test connection fortianalyzer <ip>
diagnose test connection mailserver <server-name> <mail-from> <mail-to>
diagnose test connection syslogserver <server-name>
```

Variable	Description
fortianalyzer <ip>	Test the connection to the FortiAnalyzer.
mailserver <server-name> <mail-from> <mail-to>	Test the connection to the mail server.
syslogserver <server-name>	Test the connection to the syslog server.

## test policy-check

Check policy consistency.

### Syntax

```
diagnose test policy-check flush
diagnose test policy-check list
```

Variable	Description
flush	Flush all policy check sessions.
list	List all policy check sessions.

## test search

Test the search daemon.

### Syntax

```
diagnose test search flush
diagnose test search list
```

Variable	Description
flush	Flush all search sessions.
list	List all search sessions.

## test sftp

Use this command to test the secure file transfer protocol (SFTP).

### Syntax

```
diagnose test sftp auth <sftp server> <username> <password> <directory>
```

Variable	Description
<sftp server>	SFTP server IP address.
<username>	SFTP server username.
<password>	SFTP server password.
<directory>	The directory on the SFTP server where you want to put the file. The default directory is "/".

## upload

Use the following commands for upload related settings.

## upload clear

Use this command to clear the upload request.

### Syntax

```
diagnose upload clear log {all | backup | mirror 1 | mirror 2 | mirror 3 | original}
diagnose upload clear report
```

Variable	Description
log {all   original   backup   mirror 1   mirror 2   mirror 3}	Clear log uploading requests. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>all</code>: Clear all log uploading requests.</li> <li>• <code>backup</code>: Clear log uploading requests in the backup queue.</li> <li>• <code>mirror 1</code>: Clear log uploading requests in the mirror queue for server 1.</li> <li>• <code>mirror 2</code>: Clear log uploading requests in the mirror queue for server 2.</li> <li>• <code>mirror 3</code>: Clear log uploading requests in the mirror queue for server 3.</li> <li>• <code>original</code>: Clear log uploading requests in the original queue.</li> </ul>
report	Clear all report uploading requests.

## upload status

Use this command to get the running status on files in the upload queue.

### Syntax

```
diagnose upload status
```

## vpn

Use this command to flush SAD entries and list tunnel information.

### Syntax

```
diagnose vpn tunnel flush-SAD
diagnose vpn tunnel list
```

Variable	Description
flush-SAD	Flush the SAD entries.
list	List tunnel information.

# get

The `get` commands display a part of your FortiAnalyzer unit's configuration in the form of a list of settings and their values.



Although not explicitly shown in this section, for all `config` commands there are related `get` and `show` commands that display that part of the configuration. `get` and `show` commands use the same syntax as their related `config` command, unless otherwise specified.

---



Commands and variables are case sensitive.

---

The `get` command displays all settings, even if they are still in their default state.

Unlike the `show` command, `get` requires that the object or table whose settings you want to display are specified, unless the command is being used from within an object or table.

For example, at the root prompt, this command would be valid:

```
get system status
```

and this command would not:

```
get
```

## fmupdate analyzer

Use this command to view the virus report to FDS.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate analyzer virusreport
```

## fmupdate av-ips

Use these commands to view AV/IPS update settings.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate av-ips advanced-log  
get fmupdate av-ips fct server-override
```

```
get fmupdate av-ips fgt server-override
get fmupdate av-ips update-schedule
get fmupdate av-ips web-proxy
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate av-ips update-schedule`:

```
frequency : weekly
status : enable
day : Monday
time : 01:60
```

## fmupdate device-version

Use this command to view device version objects.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate device-version
```

## fmupdate disk-quota

Use this command to view the disk quota for the update manager.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate disk-quota
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate disk-quota`:

```
value : 10240
```

## fmupdate fct-services

Use this command to view FortiClient update services configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate fct-services
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate fct-services`:

```
status : enable
port : 80
```

## fmupdate fds-setting

Use this command to view FDS parameters.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate fds-setting
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate fds-setting`:

```
User-Agent : Mozilla/5.0 (compatible; MSIE 9.0; Windows NT 6.1; Trident/5.0)
fds-pull-interval : 10
fds-ssl-protocol : tlsv1.0
linkd-log : info
max-av-ips-version : 20
max-work : 1
push-override:
push-override-to-client:
system-support-faz : 5.0 5.2 5.4
system-support-fct :
system-support-fgt :
system-support-fml :
system-support-fsa :
system-support-fsw :
umsvc-log : info
unreg-dev-option : add-service
```

## fmupdate multilayer

Use this command to view multilayer mode configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate multilayer
```

## fmupdate publicnetwork

Use this command to view public network configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate publicnetwork
```

## fmupdate server-access-priorities

Use this command to view server access priorities.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate server-access-priorities
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate server-access-priorities`:

```
access-public : disable
av-ips : disable
private-server:
```

## fmupdate server-override-status

Use this command to view server override status configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate server-override-status
```

## fmupdate service

Use this command to view update manager service configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate service
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get fmupdate service`:

```
avips : enable
use-cert : BIOS
```

## fmupdate support-pre-fgt43

Use this command to view support for pre-fgt43 configuration.

### Syntax

```
get fmupdate support-pre-fgt43
```

## system admin

Use these commands to view admin configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system admin group <group name>
get system admin ldap <server entry name>
get system admin profile <profile ID>
get system admin radius <server entry name>
get system admin setting
get system admin tacacs <server entry name>
get system admin user <username>
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system admin setting`:

```
access-banner : disable
admin-https-redirect: enable
admin-login-max : 256
admin_server_cert : server.crt
banner-message : (null)
gui-theme : blue
http_port : 80
https_port : 443
idle_timeout : 480
shell-access : disable
show-add-multiple : disable
show-checkbox-in-table: disable
show-device-import-export: disable
show-log-forwarding : enable
```

```
unreg_dev_opt : add_allow_service
webadmin_language : auto_detect
```

## system alert-console

Use this command to view the alert console settings.

### Syntax

```
get system alert-console
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system alert-console`:

```
period : 7
severity-level : information
```

## system alertemail

Use this command to view alertemail settings.

### Syntax

```
get system alertemail
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system alertemail`:

```
authentication : enable
fromaddress : (null)
fromname : (null)
smtppassword : *
smtpport : 25
smtpserver : (null)
smtpuser : (null)
```

## system alert-event

Use this command to view alert event settings.

## Syntax

```
get system alert-event <alert name>
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system alert-event Test`:

```
name : Test
alert-destination:
== 1 ==
enable-generic-text : enable
enable-severity-filter: enable
event-time-period : 0.5
generic-text : Test
num-events : 1
severity-filter : medium-low
severity-level-comp : =
severity-level-logs : information
```

## system auto-delete

Use this command to view automatic deletion policies for logs, reports, archived and quarantined files.

## Syntax

```
get system auto-delete
```

## system backup

Use the following commands to view backups:

## Syntax

```
get system backup all-settings
get system backup status
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system backup status`:

```
All-Settings Backup
Last Backup: Thu Sep 29 08:03:35 2016
Next Backup: N/A
```

## system central-management

Use this command to view the central management configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system central-management
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system central-management`:

```
type : fortimanager
allow-monitor : enable
fmg : (null)
enc-algorithm : default
authorized-manager-only: enable
serial-number :
```

## system certificate

Use these commands to view certificate configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system certificate ca <certificate name>
get system certificate crl <crl name>
get system certificate local <certificate name>
get system certificate oftp <certificate name>
get system certificate ssh <certificate name>
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system certificate ca Fortinet_CA`:

```
name : Fortinet_CA
ca :
  Subject: C = US, ST = California, L = Sunnyvale, O = Fortinet, OU = Certificate
  Authority, CN = support, emailAddress = support@fortinet.com
  Issuer: C = US, ST = California, L = Sunnyvale, O = Fortinet, OU = Certificate Authority,
  CN = support, emailAddress = support@fortinet.com
  Valid from: 2000-04-09 01:25:49 GMT
  Valid to: 2038-01-19 03:14:07 GMT
  Fingerprint:
  Root CA: Yes
  Version: 3
  Serial Num:
    00
```

```
Extensions:
  Name: X509v3 Basic Constraints
  Critical: no
  Content:
  CA:TRUE
comment : Default CA certificate
```

## system dns

Use this command to view DNS settings.

### Syntax

```
get system dns
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system dns`:

```
primary : 111.11.111.11
secondary : 111.11.111.12
ip6-primary : ::
ip6-secondary : ::
```

## system fips

Use this command to view FIPS settings.

### Syntax

```
get system fips
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system fips`:

```
fortitrng : enable
re-seed-interval : 1440
```

## system fortiview

Use this command to view the FortiView settings.

## Syntax

```
get system fortiview auto-cache
get system fortiview settings
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system fortiview auto-cache`:

```
aggressive-fortiview: disable
interval : 168
status : enable
```

## system global

Use this command to view global system settings.

## Syntax

```
get system global
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system global`:

```
admin-https-pki-required: disable
admin-lockout-duration: 60
admin-lockout-threshold: 3
adom-mode : normal
adom-select : enable
adom-status : enable
backup-compression : normal
backup-to-subfolders: disable
clt-cert-req : disable
console-output : standard
country-flag : enable
create-revision : disable
daylightsavetime : enable
default-disk-quota : 1000
detect-unregistered-log-device: enable
enc-algorithm : low
fgfm-ssl-protocol : tlsv1.0
hostname : FAZVM64
language : english
ldapconntimeout : 60000
log-checksum : none
log-mode : analyzer
max-aggregation-tasks: 0
max-running-reports : 1
oftp-ssl-protocol : tlsv1.0
policy-hit-count : disable
```

```
pre-login-banner : disable
remoteauthtimeout : 10
search-all-adoms : disable
ssl-low-encryption : enable
ssl-protocol : tlsv1.2 tlsv1.1 tlsv1.0
task-list-size : 2000
timezone : (GMT-8:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada).
tunnel-mtu : 1500
usg : disable
webservice-proto : tlsv1.2 tlsv1.1 tlsv1.0
```

## system interface

Use these commands to view interface configuration and status.

### Syntax

```
get system interface
get system interface <interface name>
```

### Examples

This example shows the output for `get system interface`:

```
== [ port1 ]
name: port1 status: up ip: 111.11.11.11 255.255.255.0 speed: auto
== [ port2 ]
name: port2 status: up ip: 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 speed: auto
== [ port3 ]
name: port3 status: up ip: 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 speed: auto
== [ port4 ]
name: port4 status: up ip: 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 speed: auto
```

This example shows the output for `get system interface port1`:

```
name : port1
status : up
ip : 111.11.11.11 255.255.255.0
allowaccess : ping https ssh telnet http webservice aggregator
speed : auto
description : (null)
alias : (null)
ipv6:
ip6-address: ::/0 ip6-allowaccess:
```

## system locallog

Use these commands to view local log configuration.

## Syntax

```
get system locallog disk filter
get system locallog disk setting
get system locallog [fortianalyzer | fortianalyzer2 |fortianalyzer3] filter
get system locallog [fortianalyzer | fortianalyzer2 |fortianalyzer3] setting
get system locallog memory filter
get system locallog memory setting
get system locallog setting
get system locallog [syslogd | syslogd2 | syslogd3] filter
get system locallog [syslogd | syslogd2 | syslogd3] setting
```

## Examples

This example shows the output for `get system locallog disk filter`:

```
event : enable
devops : enable
dvm : enable
faz : enable
fmgws : disable
iolog : enable
logd : disable
system : enable
```

This example shows the output for `get system locallog setting`:

```
log-interval-dev-no-logging: 5
log-interval-disk-full: 5
log-interval-gbday-exceeded: 1440
```

## system log

Use these commands to view log settings:

### Syntax

```
get system log alert
get system log mail-domain
get system log settings
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system log settings`:

```
FAZVM64 # get sys log set
FAZ-custom-field1 : (null)
FCH-custom-field1 : (null)
FCT-custom-field1 : (null)
FGT-custom-field1 : (null)
FMG-custom-field1 : (null)
```

```
FML-custom-field1 : (null)
FSA-custom-field1 : (null)
FWB-custom-field1 : (null)
download-max-logs : 500000
ha-auto-migrate : disable
log-file-archive-name: basic
rolling-regular:
sync-search-timeout : 60
```

## system log-fetch

Use these commands to view log fetch settings:

### Syntax

```
get system log-fetch client-profile <id>
get system log-fetch server-settings
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system log-fetch server-settings`:

```
max-conn-per-session: 3
max-sessions : 1
session-timeout : 10
```

## system log-forward

Use this command to view log forwarding settings.

### Syntax

```
get system log-forward <id>
```

## system log-forward-service

Use this command to view log forward service settings.

### Syntax

```
get system log-forward-service
```

## system loglimits

Use this commands to view log settings:

### Syntax

```
get system loglimits
```

### Example

```
GB/day : 1
Peak Log Rate : 5000
Sustained Log Rate : 0
```

Variable	Description
GB/day	Number of GBs used per day
Peak Log Rate	The peak time log rates.
Sustained Log Rate	The average log rate.

## system mail

Use this command to view alert email configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system mail <mail service id>
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system mail Test2`:

```
server : Test2
auth : enable
passwd : *
port : 25
user : test@fortinet.com
```

## system metadata

Use this command to view metadata.

## Syntax

```
get system metadata admins <fieldname>
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system metadata admins Test`:

```
fieldname : Test
fieldlength : 50
importance : required
status : enabled
```

## system ntp

Use this command to view NTP settings.

## Syntax

```
get system ntp
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system ntp`:

```
ntpserver:
== [ 1 ]
id: 1
status : enable
sync_interval : 60
```

## system password-policy

Use this command to view the system password policy.

## Syntax

```
get system password-policy
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system password-policy`:

```
status : enable
minimum-length : 8
```

```
must-contain : upper-case-letter lower-case-letter number non-alphanumeric
change-4-characters : disable
expire : 60
```

## system performance

Use this command to view performance statistics on your FortiAnalyzer unit.

### Syntax

```
get system performance
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system performance`:

```
CPU:
  Used: 0.00%
  Used(Excluded NICE): 0.00%
  %used %user %nice %sys %idle %iowait %irq %softirq
  CPU0 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 100.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
Memory:
  Total: 4,136,192 KB
  Used: 601,768 KB 14.5%
Hard Disk:
  Total: 82,557,616 KB
  Used: 2,616,008 KB 3.2%
  IOStat: tps r_tps w_tps r_kB/s w_kB/s queue wait_ms svc_ms %util sampling_sec
  1.3 0.1 1.2 4.3 14.0 0.0 2.3 0.6 0.1 22278.86
Flash Disk:
  Total: 516,040 KB
  Used: 70,308 KB 13.6%
  IOStat: tps r_tps w_tps r_kB/s w_kB/s queue wait_ms svc_ms %util sampling_sec
  0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 5.8 5.2 0.0 22278.90
```

## system report

Use this command to view report configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system report auto-cache
get system report est-browse-time
get system report group <group id>
get system report setting
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system report auto-cache`:

```
aggressive-schedule : disable
order : latest-first
status : enable
```

## system route

Use this command to view routing table configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system route <seq_num>
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system route 2`:

```
seq_num : 2
device : port1
dst : 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
gateway : 111.111.1.1
```

## system route6

Use this command to view IPv6 routing table configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system route6 <entry number>
```

## system snmp

Use these commands to view SNMP configuration.

### Syntax

```
get system snmp community <community ID>
get system snmp sysinfo
get system snmp user <SNMP user name>
```

## Example

This example shows the output for `get system snmp sysinfo`:

```
contact_info : (null)
description : (null)
engine-id : (null)
fortianalyzer-legacy-sysoid: disable
location : (null)
status : disable
trap-cpu-high-exclude-nice-threshold: 80
trap-high-cpu-threshold: 80
trap-low-memory-threshold: 80
```

## system sql

Use this command to view SQL settings.

### Syntax

```
get system sql
```

## system status

Use this command to view the status of your FortiAnalyzer unit.

### Syntax

```
get system status
```

### Example

This example shows the output for `get system status`:

```
Platform Type : FAZVM64
Platform Full Name : FortiAnalyzer-VM64
Version : v5.4.0-build1019 160217 (GA)
Serial Number : FAZ-VM0000000001
BIOS version : 04000002
Hostname : FAZVM64
Max Number of Admin Domains : 10000
Admin Domain Configuration : Disabled
Branch Point : 1019
Release Version Information : GA
Current Time : Fri Aug 19 09:33:23 PDT 2016
Daylight Time Saving : Yes
Time Zone : (GMT-8:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada).
```

```
x86-64 Applications : Yes
Disk Usage : Free 76.21GB, Total 78.73GB
File System : Ext4
License Status : Valid
```

## system syslog

Use this command to view syslog information.

### Syntax

```
get system syslog <syslog server name>
```

## system workflow

Use this command to view workflow approval matrix information.

### Syntax

```
get system workflow approval-matrix <adom>
```

# show

The `show` commands display a part of your Fortinet unit's configuration in the form of commands that are required to achieve that configuration from the firmware's default state.



Although not explicitly shown in this section, for all `config` commands, there are related `show` commands that display that part of the configuration. The `show` commands use the same syntax as their related `config` command.

---



Commands and variables are case sensitive.

---

Unlike the `get` command, `show` does not display settings that are assumed to remain in their default state.

The following examples show the difference between the output of the `show` command branch and the `get` command branch.

## Example show command

```
show system dns
  config system dns
    set primary 208.91.112.53
    set secondary 208.91.112.63
  end
```

## Example get command

```
get system dns
  primary : 208.91.112.53
  secondary : 208.91.112.63
```

# Appendix A - Object Tables

## Global object categories

38 "webfilter ftgd-local-cat"	47 "webfilter urlfilter"	51 "webfilter ftgd-local-rating"
52 "vpn certificate ca"	56 "spamfilter bword"	60 "spamfilter dnsbl"
64 "spamfilter mheader"	67 "spamfilter iptrust"	85 "ips custom"
140 "firewall address"	142 "firewall addrgrp"	255 "user adgrp"
145 "user radius"	146 "user ldap"	147 "user local"
148 "user peer"	152 "user group"	167 "firewall service custom"
254 "firewall service predefined"	168 "firewall service group"	170 "firewall schedule onetime"
171 "firewall schedule recurring"	172 "firewall ippool"	173 "firewall vip"
288 "ips sensor"	292 "log custom-field"	293 "user tacacs+"
296 "firewall ldb-monitor"	1028 "application list"	1038 "dlp sensor"
1043 "wanopt peer"	1044 "wanopt auth-group"	1054 "vpn ssl web portal"
1076 "system replacemsg-group"	1097 "firewall mms-profile"	1203 "firewall gtp"
1213 "firewall carrier-endpoint-bwl"	1216 "antivirus notification"	1327 "webfilter content"
1337 "endpoint-control profile"	1338 "firewall schedule group"	1364 "firewall shaper traffic-shaper"
1365 "firewall shaper per-ip-shaper"	1367 "vpn ssl web virtual-desktop-app-list"	1370 "vpn ssl web host-check-software"
1413 "webfilter profile"	1420 "antivirus profile"	1433 "spamfilter profile"
1472 "antivirus mms-checksum"	1482 "voip profile"	150 "system object-tag"
184 "user fortitoken"	273 "web-proxy forward-server"	335 "dlp filepattern"
343 "icap server"	344 "icap profile"	321 "user fsso"
390 "system sms-server"	397 "spamfilter bwl"	457 "wanopt profile"
384 "firewall service category"	474 "application custom"	475 "user device-category"
476 "user device"	492 "firewall deep-inspection-options"	800 "dynamic interface"
810 "dynamic address"	1004 "vpnmgr vptable"	1005 "vpnmgr node"

1100 "system meta"	820 "report output"	822 "sql-report chart"
824 "sql-report dataset"	825 "sql-report dashboard"	827 "sql-report layout"
1494 "dynamic vip"	1495 "dynamic ippool"	1504 "dynamic certificate local"
1509 "dynamic vpntunnel"		

## Device object ID values

1 "system vdom"	3 "system accprofile"	5 "system admin"
8 "system interface"	16 "system replacemsg mail"	17 "system replacemsg http"
18 "system replacemsg ftp"	19 "system replacemsg nntp"	20 "system replacemsg alertmail"
21 "system replacemsg fortiguard-wf"	22 "system replacemsg spam"	23 "system replacemsg admin"
24 "system replacemsg auth"	25 "system replacemsg im"	26 "system replacemsg sslvpn"
28 "system snmp community"	38 "webfilter ftgd-local-cat"	1300 "application recognition predefined"
47 "webfilter urlfilter"	51 "webfilter ftgd-local-rating"	52 "vpn certificate ca"
53 "vpn certificate local"	54 "vpn certificate crl"	55 "vpn certificate remote"
56 "spamfilter bword"	60 "spamfilter dnsbl"	64 "spamfilter mheader"
67 "spamfilter iptrust"	74 "imp2p aim-user"	75 "imp2p icq-user"
76 "imp2p msn-user"	77 "imp2p yahoo-user"	85 "ips custom"
117 "system session-helper"	118 "system tos-based-priority"	124 "antivirus service"
128 "antivirus quarfilepattern"	130 "system ipv6-tunnel"	314 "system sit-tunnel"
131 "system gre-tunnel"	132 "system arp-table"	135 "system dhcp server"
137 "system dhcp reserved-address"	138 "system zone"	140 "firewall address"
142 "firewall addrgrp"	255 "user adgrp"	145 "user radius"
146 "user ldap"	147 "user local"	148 "user peer"
152 "user group"	155 "vpn ipsec phase1"	156 "vpn ipsec phase2"
157 "vpn ipsec manualkey"	158 "vpn ipsec concentrator"	165 "vpn ipsec forticlient"
167 "firewall service custom"	254 "firewall service predefined"	168 "firewall service group"
170 "firewall schedule onetime"	171 "firewall schedule recurring"	172 "firewall ippool"

173 "firewall vip"	178 "firewall ipmacbinding table"	181 "firewall policy"
189 "firewall dnstranslation"	190 "firewall multicast-policy"	199 "system mac-address-table"
200 "router access-list"	202 "router aspath-list"	204 "router prefix-list"
206 "router key-chain"	208 "router community-list"	210 "router route-map"
225 "router static"	226 "router policy"	253 "system proxy-arp"
284 "system switch-interface"	285 "system session-sync"	288 "ips sensor"
292 "log custom-field"	293 "user tacacs+"	296 "firewall ldb-monitor"
297 "ips decoder"	299 "ips rule"	307 "router auth-path"
317 "system wccp"	318 "firewall interface-policy"	1020 "system replacemsg ec"
1021 "system replacemsg nac-quar"	1022 "system snmp user"	1027 "application name"
1028 "application list"	1038 "dlp sensor"	1041 "user ban"
1043 "wanopt peer"	1044 "wanopt auth-group"	1045 "wanopt ssl-server"
1047 "wanopt storage"	1054 "vpn ssl web portal"	1061 "system wireless ap-status"
1075 "system replacemsg-image"	1076 "system replacemsg-group"	1092 "system replacemsg mms"
1093 "system replacemsg mm1"	1094 "system replacemsg mm3"	1095 "system replacemsg mm4"
1096 "system replacemsg mm7"	1097 "firewall mms-profile"	1203 "firewall gtp"
1213 "firewall carrier-endpoint-bwl"	1216 "antivirus notification"	1326 "system replacemsg traffic-quota"
1327 "webfilter content"	1337 "endpoint-control profile"	1338 "firewall schedule group"
1364 "firewall shaper traffic-shaper"	1365 "firewall shaper per-ip-shaper"	1367 "vpn ssl web virtual-desktop-app-list"
1370 "vpn ssl web host-check-software"	1373 "report dataset"	1375 "report chart"
1382 "report summary"	1387 "firewall sniff-interface-policy"	1396 "wireless-controller vap"
1399 "wireless-controller wtp"	1402 "wireless-controller ap-status"	1412 "system replacemsg webproxy"
1413 "webfilter profile"	1420 "antivirus profile"	1433 "spamfilter profile"
1440 "firewall profile-protocol-options"	1453 "firewall profile-group"	1461 "system storage"
1462 "report style"	1463 "report layout"	1472 "antivirus mms-checksum"
1482 "voip profile"	1485 "netscan assets"	1487 "firewall central-nat"
1490 "report theme"	150 "system object-tag"	169 "system dhcp6 server"

180 "system port-pair"	182 "system 3g-modem custom"	183 "application rule-settings"
184 "user fortitoken"	212 "webfilter override"	270 "firewall local-in-policy"
273 "web-proxy forward-server"	330 "system ddns"	331 "system replacemsg captive-portal-dflt"
335 "dlp filepattern"	337 "dlp fp-sensitivity"	338 "dlp fp-doc-source"
342 "webfilter ftgd-warning"	343 "icap server"	344 "icap profile"
352 "system monitors"	354 "system sp"	321 "user fsso"
355 "router gwdetect"	386 "system physical-switch"	388 "system virtual-switch"
390 "system sms-server"	394 "system replacemsg utm"	397 "spamfilter bwl"
406 "vpn certificate ocsp-server"	408 "user password-policy"	412 "webfilter search-engine"
428 "firewall identity-based-route"	431 "web-proxy debug-url"	432 "firewall ttl-policy"
434 "firewall isf-acl"	435 "firewall DoS-policy"	437 "firewall sniffer"
438 "wireless-controller wids-profile"	439 "switch-controller vlan"	441 "switch-controller managed-switch"
453 "firewall ip-translation"	457 "wanopt profile"	269 "firewall multicast-address"
384 "firewall service category"	466 "system ips-urfilter-dns"	467 "system geoip-override"
474 "application custom"	475 "user device-category"	476 "user device"
483 "system server-probe"	473 "system replacemsg device-detection-portal"	492 "firewall deep-inspection-options"

## Appendix B - Maximum Values Table

The following table lists maximum values per FortiAnalyzer model.

Feature	200D, 200E	300D, 400E	1000D, 1000E, 2000B, 2000E, 4000B	3000D, 3000E, 3000F	3500E, 3500F, 3900E
Administrative Domains (ADOMS)	150	200	2000	4000	10000
Administrators	256	256	256	256	256
Administrator access profiles	256	256	256	256	256
SNMP community	256	256	256	256	256
SNMP managers per community	256	256	256	256	256
Email servers	256	256	256	256	256
Syslog servers	256	256	256	256	256
TACACS+ servers	256	256	256	256	256
Administrator RADIUS servers	256	256	256	256	256
Administrator LDAP servers	256	256	256	256	256
Static routes	256	256	256	256	256
Log devices	150	200	2000	4000	10000
Devices/VDOMS	150	200	2000	4000	10000
Report output profiles	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
SQL report templates	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
SQL report charts	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
SQL report datasets	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
SQL database size (GB)	No limitation for maximum database size. The size depends on the hard drive.				

Feature	VM-BASE	VM-GB1	VM-GB5	VM-GB25	VM-GB100
Administrative Domains (ADOMS)	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000
Administrators	256	256	256	256	256

Feature	VM-BASE	VM-GB1	VM-GB5	VM-GB25	VM-GB100
Administrator access profiles	256	256	256	256	256
SNMP community	256	256	256	256	256
SNMP managers per community	256	256	256	256	256
Email servers	256	256	256	256	256
Syslog servers	256	256	256	256	256
TACACS+ servers	256	256	256	256	256
Administrator RADIUS servers	256	256	256	256	256
Administrator LDAP servers	256	256	256	256	256
Static routes	256	256	256	256	256
Log devices	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000
Devices/VDOMS	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000
Report output profiles	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
SQL report templates	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
SQL report charts	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
SQL report datasets	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
SQL database size (GB)	No limitation for maximum database size. The size depends on the hard drive.				

## Appendix C - CLI Error Codes

Some FortiAnalyzer CLI commands issue numerical error codes. The following table lists the error codes and descriptions.

Error Code	Description
0	Success
1	Function called with illegal parameters
2	Unknown protocol
3	Failed to connect host
4	Memory failure
5	Session failure
6	Authentication failure
7	Generic file transfer failure
8	Failed to access local file
9	Failed to access remote file
10	Failed to read local file
11	Failed to write local file
12	Failed to read remote file
13	Failed to write remote file
14	Local directory failure
15	Remote directory failure



**FORTINET**<sup>®</sup>



Copyright© 2018 Fortinet, Inc. All rights reserved. Fortinet®, FortiGate®, FortiCare® and FortiGuard®, and certain other marks are registered trademarks of Fortinet, Inc., in the U.S. and other jurisdictions, and other Fortinet names herein may also be registered and/or common law trademarks of Fortinet. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners. Performance and other metrics contained herein were attained in internal lab tests under ideal conditions, and actual performance and other results may vary. Network variables, different network environments and other conditions may affect performance results. Nothing herein represents any binding commitment by Fortinet, and Fortinet disclaims all warranties, whether express or implied, except to the extent Fortinet enters a binding written contract, signed by Fortinet's General Counsel, with a purchaser that expressly warrants that the identified product will perform according to certain expressly-identified performance metrics and, in such event, only the specific performance metrics expressly identified in such binding written contract shall be binding on Fortinet. For absolute clarity, any such warranty will be limited to performance in the same ideal conditions as in Fortinet's internal lab tests. In no event does Fortinet make any commitment related to future deliverables, features or development, and circumstances may change such that any forward-looking statements herein are not accurate. Fortinet disclaims in full any covenants, representations, and guarantees pursuant hereto, whether express or implied. Fortinet reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice, and the most current version of the publication shall be applicable.